

**CIRCULAR DATED 15 OCTOBER 2018**

**THIS CIRCULAR IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.**

**If you are in any doubt as to the action you should take, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other professional adviser immediately.**

If you have sold or transferred all your ordinary shares in the capital of ISR Capital Limited, you should immediately forward this Circular, the enclosed Notice of Extraordinary General Meeting and the accompanying Proxy Form to the purchaser or the transferee, or to the bank, stockbroker or agent through whom the sale or the transfer was effected for onward transmission to the purchaser or the transferee. If you have sold or transferred all your shares represented by physical share certificate(s), you should immediately hand this Circular together with the accompanying Proxy Form to the purchaser or transferee or to the bank, stockbroker or agent through whom you effected the sale or transfer, for onward transmission to the purchaser or transferee.

Approval in-principle has been obtained from the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited (the "SGX-ST") for the listing of and quotation for the Consideration Shares (as defined herein) on the Main Board of the SGX-ST, subject to certain conditions. The Consideration Shares will be admitted to the Official List of the SGX-ST and official quotation is expected to commence after all conditions imposed by the SGX-ST are satisfied, all certificates relating thereto having been issued and the notification letters from The Central Depository (Pte) Ltd ("CDP") having been despatched.

Approval in-principle granted by the SGX-ST for the listing of and quotation for the Consideration Shares on the Main Board of the SGX-ST is not to be taken as an indication of the merits of the Proposed Acquisition (as defined herein), the Shares (as defined herein), the Consideration Shares, the Company and/or its subsidiaries. The SGX-ST assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of any of the statements made, reports contained or opinions expressed in this Circular.

# ISR

**ISR CAPITAL LIMITED**

(Incorporated in the Republic of Singapore)

(Company Registration No. 200104762G)

## **CIRCULAR TO SHAREHOLDERS**

### **IN RELATION TO**

- (1) THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION OF 60% SHAREHOLDING INTEREST HELD BY REO MAGNETIC PTE. LTD. IN TANTALUM HOLDING (MAURITIUS) LTD FOR A CONSIDERATION OF S\$2,989,029 (THE "PROPOSED ACQUISITION") TO BE SATISFIED THROUGH THE ISSUANCE OF SHARES REPRESENTING 29% OF THE TOTAL ISSUED SHARE CAPITAL OF THE COMPANY AS AT ALA LPD (AS DEFINED BELOW);**
- (2) THE PROPOSED ISSUE AND ALLOTMENT OF 747,257,307 NEW ORDINARY SHARES AT AN ISSUE PRICE EACH OF S\$0.004 IN PAYMENT OF THE CONSIDERATION;**
- (3) THE PROPOSED TRANSFER OF CONTROLLING INTEREST TO REO MAGNETIC PTE. LTD. ARISING FROM THE SHARE ISSUE; AND**
- (4) THE PROPOSED DIVERSIFICATION OF THE BUSINESS SCOPE OF THE GROUP TO INCLUDE (I) THE OWNERSHIP, OPERATION, MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTION OF A RARE EARTH OXIDES MINE IN MADAGASCAR; (II) THE SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RARE EARTH OXIDES; AND (III) PROVISION OF TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND SERVICES RELATING TO RARE EARTH OXIDES MINING.**

### **IMPORTANT DATES AND TIMES**

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Last date and time for lodgement of Proxy Form | : | 28 October 2018 at 10:00 a.m.   |
| Date and time of Extraordinary General Meeting | : | 30 October 2018 at 10:00 a.m.   |
| Place of Extraordinary General Meeting         | : | TKP Conference Center<br>137 Cecil Street<br>#04-01 (Shibuya)<br>Singapore 069537 |

# CONTENTS

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| DEFINITIONS .....   | 2    |
| LETTER TO SHAREHOLDERS .....  | 11   |
| 1. INTRODUCTION .....   | 11   |
| 2. THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION AS A MAJOR TRANSACTION .....  | 12   |
| 3. INFORMATION ON THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION .....  | 13   |
| 4. INFORMATION ON THE PROJECT, THE TARGET COMPANY AND THE<br>OPERATING COMPANY .....  | 31   |
| 5. INFORMATION ON THE VENDOR .....  | 38   |
| 6. LISTING AND QUOTATION .....  | 39   |
| 7. RATIONALE FOR AND BENEFIT OF THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION .....  | 40   |
| 8. FINANCIAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION .....  | 41   |
| 9. THE PROPOSED DIVERSIFICATION OF THE BUSINESS SCOPE OF THE GROUP<br>TO INCLUDE THE OWNERSHIP, OPERATION, MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTION<br>OF A RARE EARTH OXIDES MINE IN MADAGASCAR ..... | 43   |
| 10. SERVICE CONTRACTS .....   | 52   |
| 11. MINIMUM TRADING PRICE (“MTP”) ENTRY CRITERION .....   | 52   |
| 12. DIRECTORS’ RECOMMENDATIONS .....  | 52   |
| 13. EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING .....   | 52   |
| 14. ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN BY SHAREHOLDERS .....   | 52   |
| 15. DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION .....  | 53   |
| 16. INTEREST OF DIRECTORS AND CONTROLLING SHAREHOLDERS .....  | 53   |
| 17. CONSENT .....   | 53   |
| 18. RESPONSIBILITY STATEMENT .....  | 53   |
| APPENDIX A .....  | 55   |
| APPENDIX B .....  | 125  |

## DEFINITIONS

In this Circular, the following definitions apply throughout unless the context otherwise requires or otherwise stated:

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <b>“2016 Placement”</b>                     | : | The placement of 141,176,470 Shares in the Company to raise approximately S\$12,000,000 pursuant to subscription agreements dated 2 September 2016.  |
| <b>“Acquisition”</b>                        | : | The acquisition of 19.9% of the issued and paid-up share capital of the Target Company pursuant to the First Sale and Purchase Agreement.  |
| <b>“Addendum”</b>                           | : | The addendum dated 28 November 2016.   |
| <b>“Additional Acquisition”</b>             | : | The acquisition of the remaining 40.1% of Vendor’s total shareholding in the Target Company pursuant to the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement.  |
| <b>“Adjusted Issue Price or Adjustment”</b> | : | The adjusted Issue Price in the event that the total number of issued ordinary shares in the capital of the Company (excluding treasury Singapore) increases during the period from the date of the First Supplemental Agreement up to the ALA LPD.    |
| <b>“AERP”</b>                               | : | Authorisation for reservation of mining perimeters for exclusive use issued by the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar.  |
| <b>“ALA LPD”</b>                            | : | 18 December 2017, the date preceding the date of submission by the Company of the additional listing application to the SGX-ST on 19 December 2017.  |
| <b>“Al Maynard”</b>                         | : | Al Maynard and Associates Pty Ltd.   |
| <b>“Al Maynard Report”</b>                  | : | The independent valuation report issued by Al Maynard on 30 September 2016.  |
| <b>“Announcements”</b>                      | : | The announcements on the Proposed Acquisition dated 20 May 2016, 10 June 2016, 1 July 2016, 1 August 2017, 22 September 2017, 28 September 2017, 16 November 2017, 21 December 2017, 1 January 2018, 1 March 2018, 28 June 2018 and 16 September 2018. |

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <b>“Approvals”</b>   | : | All approvals, consents, licences, permits, waivers and exemptions for the sale and purchase of the shares representing the 60% interest in the Target Company, and the transactions contemplated under the Sale and Purchase Agreements having being granted by third parties including all legislative, executive, regulatory, judicial or other authorities in Singapore or any other jurisdiction to the Vendor, the Target Company or the Operating Company (as the case may be) and, where any such Approval is subject to conditions, such conditions being reasonably acceptable to the Company, and, if such conditions are required to be fulfilled before the completion date of the Proposed Acquisition, they are so fulfilled, and such Approvals remaining in full force and effect. |
| <b>“Behre Dolbear”</b>   | : | Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited.  |
| <b>“Board” or “Directors”</b>                                      | : | The board of Directors of the Company as at the date of this Circular as at the Latest Practicable Date.  |
| <b>“Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar Suspension Notice”</b> | : | The note issued by the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar explaining that it had suspended the filing demands for (i) authorisation for reservation of mining perimeters for exclusive use and (ii) mining licences until further notice.  |
| <b>“CDP”</b>   | : | The Central Depository (Pte) Limited.   |
| <b>“Circular”</b>  | : | This explanatory letter, together with all attachments and the Notice of Meeting addressed to Shareholders.   |
| <b>“Companies Act”</b>   | : | The Companies Act, Chapter 50 of Singapore, as amended from time to time.   |
| <b>“Company”</b>   | : | ISR Capital Limited (Company Registration No. 200104762G), incorporated in the Republic of Singapore, with the registered address at 83 Clemenceau Avenue, #10-03 UE Square, Singapore 239920.  |
| <b>“Completion”</b>  | : | The completion of the sale and purchase of the Sale Shares under the SPAs.  |
| <b>“Completion Date”</b>   | : | The date on which Completion occurs.  |
| <b>“Conditions Precedent”</b>                                      | : | The conditions precedent of the Proposed Acquisition.   |
| <b>“Consideration”</b>   | : | S\$2,989,029.   |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>“Consideration Shares”</b>  | : | The 747,257,307 new Shares in the Company, representing the Consideration Shares for First Sale and Purchase Agreement and the Consideration Shares for Second Sale and Purchase Agreement, totalling approximately 29% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, and 23% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at ALA LPD and 19% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at the Latest Practicable Date, to be issued by the Company to the Vendor in satisfaction of the Consideration for the Proposed Acquisition. |
| <b>“Consideration Shares for First Sale and Purchase Agreement”</b>  | : | The 247,840,340 new Shares in the Company, representing approximately 9.6% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, and 7.5% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at ALA LPD and 6.3% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at the Latest Practicable Date, to be issued by the Company to the Vendor in satisfaction of the Consideration for the Acquisition.   |
| <b>“Consideration Shares for Second Sale and Purchase Agreement”</b> | : | The 499,416,967 new Shares in the Company, representing approximately 19.5% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, and 15.1% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at ALA LPD and 12.8% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at the Latest Practicable Date, to be issued by the Company to the Vendor in satisfaction of the Consideration for the Additional Acquisition.   |
| <b>“controlling interest”</b>  | : | The interest of the Controlling Shareholder(s).  |
| <b>“Controlling Shareholder”</b>                                     | : | <p>A person who:</p> <p>(a) holds directly or indirectly 15% or more of the nominal amount of all voting shares in the Company. The SGX-ST may determine that a person who satisfies this paragraph is not a controlling shareholder; or</p> <p>(b) in fact exercises Control over the Company.</p>  |
| <b>“CPF”</b>   | : | The Central Provident Fund   |
| <b>“Depositor”, “Depository Agent”, and “Depository Register”</b>    | : | The terms “Depositor”, “Depository Agent” and “Depository Register” shall have the meanings given to them respectively in section 81SF of the SFA.   |
| <b>“Director”</b>  | : | A director of the Company for the time being.  |
| <b>“Diversification”</b>   | : | The diversification of the Company’s business scope to include the New Business as a result of the completion of the Proposed Acquisition.   |

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <b>“ECP Appointment”</b>                   | : | The appointment of Empire Capital on 26 May 2016.   |
| <b>“EGM”</b>                               | : | The extraordinary general meeting of the Company called for by the Notice of Meeting.   |
| <b>“Empire Capital”</b>                    | : | Empire Capital Partners Pty Ltd.  |
| <b>“Encumbrances”</b>                      | : | Mortgage, charge, pledge, lien, option, restriction, right of first refusal, right of pre-emption, third-party right or interest, other encumbrance or security interest of any kind, or another type of preferential arrangement (including a title transfer and retention arrangement) having similar effect. |
| <b>“Enlarged Share Capital”</b>            | : | The enlarged share capital of the Company after the issue of the Consideration Shares.  |
| <b>“EPS”</b>                               | : | The consolidated earnings for each Share attributable to shareholders.  |
| <b>“EUR” or “€”</b>                        | : | The single currency of participating member states of the European Union.   |
| <b>“Existing Share Capital”</b>            | : | The share capital of the Company prior to the issuance of the Consideration Shares.   |
| <b>“Exploration Licence”</b>               | : | The exploration licence PR 6698 which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research in the project area covering approximately 238km <sup>2</sup> .  |
| <b>“First Sale and Purchase Agreement”</b> | : | The first sale and purchase agreement entered into between the Company and the Vendor dated 9 June 2016.  |
| <b>“First SPA Consideration Shares”</b>    | : | 132,666,670 consideration shares to be issued to the Vendor pursuant to the First Sale and Purchase Agreement.  |
| <b>“First Subscription Tranche”</b>        | : | The first subscription tranche of the 2016 Placement which was completed on 20 October 2016, pursuant to which 70,588,236 shares were allotted and issued to the subscribers.   |
| <b>“First Supplemental Agreement”</b>      | : | The supplemental agreement entered into between the Company and the Vendor dated 31 July 2017.  |
| <b>“Fourth Supplemental Agreement”</b>     | : | The supplemental agreement entered into between the Company and the Vendor dated 28 June 2018.  |
| <b>“FY”</b>                                | : | Financial year ended or ending 31 December, as the case may be.   |
| <b>“Geologica”</b>                         | : | Geologica Pty Ltd.  |

|                                  |   |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>“Geologica Report”</b>        | : | The independent valuation report issued by Geologica on 15 July 2016.  |
| <b>“Group”</b>                   | : | The Company and its subsidiaries (as defined in section 5 of the Companies Act).   |
| <b>“Initial Maturity Date”</b>   | : | 28 September 2017, the initial maturity date of the ISR Facility Agreement.  |
| <b>“ISR Facility Agreement”</b>  | : | The facility agreement entered into between ISR Global Pte. Ltd. and the Target Company dated 26 September 2016.   |
| <b>“Issue Price”</b>             | : | S\$0.004.  |
| <b>“Latest Practicable Date”</b> | : | 4 October 2018, being the latest practicable date prior to the printing of this Circular.  |
| <b>“Legis”</b>                   | : | LEGIS & Partners.  |
| <b>“Lexel”</b>                   | : | Lexel Juridique & Fiscal.  |
| <b>“Listing Rules”</b>           | : | The listing manual of SGX-ST, as amended or modified from time to time.  |
| <b>“Loan”</b>                    | : | A short-term secured bridging loan facility of up to S\$6,000,000 granted by the Target Company to the Company pursuant to the ISR Facility Agreement.   |
| <b>“Long-stop Date”</b>          | : | The long-stop date for the Proposed Acquisition.   |
| <b>“Market Day”</b>              | : | A day on which the SGX-ST is open for trading in securities.   |
| <b>“Maturity Date”</b>           | : | 31 December 2018, the extended maturity date of the ISR Facility Agreement.  |
| <b>“Morrison”</b>                | : | Timothy Morrison.  |
| <b>“MTP”</b>                     | : | Minimum Trading Price.   |
| <b>“New Business”</b>            | : | <p>The expanded business scope pursuant to the Diversification, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the ownership, operation, management and production of a rare earth oxides mine in Madagascar (i.e. the Project);</li> <li>(b) the sale and distribution of the rare earth oxides; and</li> <li>(c) the provision of technical support and services relating to rare earth oxides mining.</li> </ul> |

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>“NFC”</b>                                | : | China Non Ferrous Metal Industry’s Foreign Engineering and Construction Co., Ltd.   |
| <b>“Notice of EGM”</b>                      | : | The notice of meeting, calling for an extraordinary meeting of the Shareholders attached to this Circular.  |
| <b>“NTA”</b>                                | : | The consolidated net tangible assets attributable to Shareholders.  |
| <b>“Operating Company”</b>                  | : | Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy S.A.R.L.U., a company incorporated under the laws of Madagascar with company number 2008 B 00055.  |
| <b>“Ordinary Resolutions”</b>               | : | The ordinary resolutions set out in the Notice of EGM.  |
| <b>“Original Consideration”</b>             | : | The initial consideration which was agreed between the parties which amounted to S\$40 million for the purchase of a 60% stake of the Target Company pursuant to the SPAs.  |
| <b>“Original Consideration Shares”</b>      | : | 400,000,000 consideration shares to be issued to the Vendor pursuant to the SPAs.   |
| <b>“Original Issue Price”</b>               | : | The issue price of S\$0.10 pursuant to the First Sale and Purchase Agreement.   |
| <b>“Parties”</b>                            | : | The parties to the SPAs; namely, the Vendor and the Company.  |
| <b>“Project”</b>                            | : | The area under which the Operating Company holds the Exploration Licence to explore and develop, which area is reported to host REOs.   |
| <b>“Proposed Acquisition”</b>               | : | The proposed acquisition of an aggregate of 60.0% of the shareholding interest in the Target Company pursuant to the terms of the SPAs.   |
| <b>“Register of Members”</b>                | : | Register of members of the Company.   |
| <b>“REOs”</b>                               | : | Rare Earth Oxides.  |
| <b>“Sale Shares”</b>                        | : | 7,775,236 shares representing 60% of the issued and paid-up share capital of the Target, being the shares to be acquired by the Company from the Vendor, to be held in the name of the Company or such person as the Company directs. |
| <b>“Second Sale and Purchase Agreement”</b> | : | The second sale and purchase agreement entered into between the Company and the Vendor on 30 June 2016.   |
| <b>“Second Subscription Tranche”</b>        | : | The second subscription tranche of the 2016 placement, which is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions precedent and have currently not been fulfilled.  |



|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>“Second Supplemental Agreement”</b> | : | The supplemental agreement entered into between the Company and the Vendor dated 31 December 2017.   |
| <b>“Second TRE SPA”</b>                | : | The sale and purchase agreement entered into between the Vendor and TRE AG on 2 March 2016.  |
| <b>“Securities Account”</b>            | : | The securities account maintained by a Depositor with CDP.   |
| <b>“SFA”</b>                           | : | Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) of Singapore, as amended, varied or supplemented from time to time.  |
| <b>“SGD” or “S\$” and “cents”</b>      | : | The lawful currency of the Republic of Singapore.  |
| <b>“SGS Report”</b>                    | : | The National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report prepared and issued by SGS Canada Inc dated 20 October 2014.   |
| <b>“SGXNET”</b>                        | : | The SGXNET Corporate Announcement System, being a system network used by listed companies to send information and announcements to the SGX-ST or any other system networks prescribed by the SGX-ST.   |
| <b>“SGX-ST”</b>                        | : | The Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited.   |
| <b>“Shareholders”</b>                  | : | The registered holders of Shares in the Register of Members or, where the registered holder is CDP, the term <b>“Shareholders”</b> shall, in relation to such Shares and where the context admits, mean the persons named as Depositors in the Depository Register maintained by CDP whose Securities Accounts are credited with those Shares. |
| <b>“Share Pledge”</b>                  | : | The share pledge in respect of the Vendor’s 60% shareholding interest in the Target as continuing security for the Loan.   |
| <b>“Shares”</b>                        | : | Ordinary shares in the capital of the Company, and each a <b>“Share”</b> .   |
| <b>“SPAs”</b>                          | : | The First Sale and Purchase Agreement and the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement, as amended by the Addendum and the Supplemental Agreements.  |
| <b>“Substantial Shareholder”</b>       | : | A person (including a corporation) who has an interest in not less than 5% of the total issued voting Shares.  |
| <b>“Supplemental Agreements”</b>       | : | The First Supplemental Agreement, the Second Supplemental Agreement, the Third Supplemental Agreement and the Fourth Supplemental Agreement.   |
| <b>“Target Company”</b>                | : | Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd, a company incorporated under the laws of Mauritius with company number 077013 C2/GBL.  |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>“Technical Report”</b>                | : | The technical report commissioned by the Company and issued by Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited dated 21 September 2017 and updated on 20 September 2018 in relation to the Project, in accordance with the requirements of the VALMIN Code (Australasian Code for Public Reporting of Technical Assessments and Valuations of Mineral Assets – 2015) and in compliance with the Code and Guidelines for Reporting Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves – Joint Ore Reserve Committee of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australian Institute of Geoscientists and Minerals Council of Australia – December 2012. |
| <b>“Third Supplemental Agreement”</b>    | : | The supplemental agreement entered into between the Company and the Vendor dated 1 March 2018.   |
| <b>“Transactions”</b>                    | : | The Proposed Acquisition, the issue and allotment of the Consideration Shares, the transfer of the controlling interest, and the Diversification.  |
| <b>“TRE AG”</b>                          | : | Tantalus Rare Earths AG.   |
| <b>“Updated SGS Report”</b>              | : | The updated report issued by SGS Canada Inc. on 10 June 2016 and submitted to the SGX-ST on 13 September 2016.   |
| <b>“Vendor”</b>                          | : | REO Magnetic Pte. Ltd.   |
| <b>“US\$” or “United States Dollars”</b> | : | The lawful currency of the United States of America.   |
| <b>“Virtus Law”</b>                      | : | Virtus Law LLP.  |
| <b>“VWAP”</b>                            | : | The volume weighted average price.   |
| <b>“%” or “percent”</b>                  | : | Per centum or percentage.  |

In this Circular:

- (i) The terms **“Depositor”**, **“Depository Agent”** and **“Depository Register”** shall have the meanings ascribed to them respectively in Section 81SF of the SFA.
- (ii) The terms **“subsidiaries”** and **“relevant intermediary”** shall have the meanings ascribed to them respectively in the Companies Act.
- (iii) Except where specifically defined, the terms **“we”**, **“us”** and **“our”** in this Circular refer to the Group.
- (iv) Words importing the singular shall, where applicable, include the plural and *vice versa* and words importing the masculine gender shall, where applicable, include the feminine gender and the neuter gender and *vice versa*. References to persons shall include corporations.

- (v) Any reference in this Circular to any statute or enactment is a reference to that statute or enactment as for the time being amended or re-enacted. Any word defined under the Act, the Listing Manual or any statutory modification thereof and used in this Circular shall have the meaning assigned to it under the Act, the Listing Manual or any statutory modification thereof, as the case may be, unless otherwise provided.
- (vi) Any reference to a time of day and date in this Circular is made by reference to Singapore time and date respectively, unless otherwise stated.
- (vii) Any discrepancies in figures included in this Circular between the amounts listed and the totals thereof are due to rounding. Accordingly, figures shown as totals in this Circular may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them.
- (viii) The headings in this Circular are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing this Circular.

# LETTER TO SHAREHOLDERS

## ISR CAPITAL LIMITED

(Incorporated in the Republic of Singapore)  
(Company Registration Number: 200104762G)

### Board of Directors:

Chen Tong (Executive Chairman)  
Kwok Wei Woon (Lead Independent Non-Executive Director)  
Lee Ka Shao (Independent Non-Executive Director)  
Lin, Chen Hsin (Independent Non-Executive Director)

### Registered Office:

83 Clemenceau Avenue  
#10-03 UE Square  
Singapore 239920

Date: 15 October 2018

To: **The Shareholders of the Company**

Dear Sir/Madam

### 1. INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 The Proposed Acquisition

- 1.1.1 On 10 June 2016, the Board announced that the Company had, on 9 June 2016, entered into the First Sale and Purchase Agreement with REO Magnetic Pte. Ltd. (the “**Vendor**”) under which the Company agreed to purchase such number of ordinary shares held by the Vendor in Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd (the “**Target Company**”) which represented 19.9% of the issued and paid-up share capital of the Target Company (the “**Acquisition**”). The consideration for the Acquisition is S\$991,361 and shall be satisfied by the issue and allotment of 247,840,340 new Shares in the Company, representing approximately 9.6% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, and 7.5% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at ALA LPD and 6.3% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at the Latest Practicable Date, to be issued by the Company to the Vendor in satisfaction of the Consideration for the Acquisition (“**Consideration Shares for First Sale and Purchase Agreement**”) (as set out in paragraphs 3.12 to 3.17 below). The consideration for the First Sale and Purchase Agreement was initially agreed at S\$13,266,667.
- 1.1.2 On 1 July 2016, the Board announced that the Company had, on 30 June 2016, entered into the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement with the Vendor to purchase the remaining 40.1% of the Vendor’s total shareholding in the Target Company (the “**Additional Acquisition**”, and collectively with the Acquisition, the “**Proposed Acquisition**”). The consideration for the Additional Acquisition is S\$1,997,668 and shall be satisfied by the issue and allotment of 499,416,967 new Shares in the Company, representing approximately 19.5% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, and 15.1% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at ALA LPD and 12.8% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at the Latest Practicable Date, to be issued by the Company to the Vendor in satisfaction of the Consideration for the Additional Acquisition (“**Consideration Shares for Second Sale and Purchase Agreement**”, together with the Consideration Shares for First Sale and Purchase Agreement, the “**Consideration Shares**”) (as set out in paragraphs 3.12 to 3.17 below). The consideration for the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement was initially agreed at S\$26,733,333. In addition, the Company had also entered into an addendum dated 28 November 2016 (the “**Addendum**”), a supplemental agreement dated 31 July 2017 (the “**First Supplemental Agreement**”), a supplemental agreement dated

31 December 2017 (the “**Second Supplemental Agreement**”), a supplemental agreement dated 1 March 2018 (the “**Third Supplemental Agreement**”), and a supplemental agreement dated 28 June 2018 (the “**Fourth Supplemental Agreement**”) (the “**Supplemental Agreements**”, and collectively with the First Sale and Purchase Agreement, the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement and the Addendum, the “**SPAs**”).

- 1.1.3 The total consideration for the Proposed Acquisition is equivalent to a value of S\$2,989,029 which shall be fully satisfied by the issue and allotment of 747,257,307 Consideration Shares to the Vendor at the Issue Price of S\$0.004 per Consideration Share. The Consideration Shares represent approximately 29% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, 23% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at ALA LPD and 19% of the total issued share capital of the Company on an enlarged basis as at the Latest Practicable Date.

## 1.2 **Circular**

- 1.2.1 The Proposed Acquisition, the issue and allotment of the Consideration Shares, the transfer of the controlling interest and the Diversification are collectively referred to as the “**Transactions**”.
- 1.2.2 The Board is proposing to convene the EGM to seek Shareholders’ approval in respect of the Ordinary Resolutions 1 to 4 to approve the Transactions.

## 2. **THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION AS A MAJOR TRANSACTION**

- 2.1 The purpose of this Circular is to provide Shareholders with information relating to, and the rationale for, the Ordinary Resolutions and to seek Shareholders’ approval for the same at the EGM to be held on 30 October 2018 at 10:00 a.m. at TKP Conference Center, 137 Cecil Street, #04-01 (Shibuya), Singapore 069537. The Notice of EGM is set out on pages 125 to 127 of this Circular.
- 2.2 The Proposed Acquisition is classified as a “Major Transaction” as defined under Chapter 10 of the Listing Manual. Therefore, in accordance with Rule 1014 of the Listing Manual, the Company is required to seek the approval of its shareholders for the Proposed Acquisition. In addition, pursuant to Rule 803 of the Listing Manual, as the issue of the Consideration Shares would amount to a transfer of a controlling interest in the Company, Shareholders’ approval is required.
- 2.3 This Circular has been prepared solely for the purposes set out herein and may not be relied upon by any persons (other than the Shareholders to whom this Circular is dispatched) or for any other purpose.
- 2.4 Shareholders should note that the ordinary resolutions 1 to 4 are inter-conditional. Accordingly, the approval of a transaction by an ordinary resolution is inter-conditional with the approval of each of the other transactions to be approved in the other ordinary resolutions.
- 2.5 As the Proposed Acquisition and the issue of consideration shares are subject to further conditions precedent in the SPAs, the transactions may not take place if any of the conditions set out in the SPAs are not satisfied. The Conditions Precedent (as defined below) are set out in paragraph 3.49 below.

### 3. INFORMATION ON THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION

#### Introduction

- 3.1 On 20 May 2016, the Company announced that it had signed a memorandum of understanding (the “**MOU**”) with the Vendor in relation to the Acquisition, under which the Company has 45 days to undertake preliminary legal, commercial and technical due diligence on the Project, the Vendor and any other relevant entities prior to the Company entering into a formal agreement.
- 3.2 The Company had on 9 June 2016 and 30 June 2016 entered into the First Sale and Purchase Agreement and Second Sale and Purchase Agreement respectively. In addition, the Company had also entered into the Addendum dated 28 November 2016 to extend the long-stop date of the First Sale and Purchase Agreement and the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement to 30 June 2017; and the Second Supplemental Agreement, Third Supplemental Agreement and Fourth Supplemental Agreement to, *inter alia*, amend the consideration for the Proposed Acquisition (details in paragraphs 3.12 to 3.17 below), extend the long-stop date to 31 December 2018, and reduce the moratorium on the Consideration Shares from twelve (12) months to nine (9) months, and further to six (6) months from the date of the issue of the Consideration Shares.
- 3.3 Subject to the terms and conditions of the SPAs, the Company has agreed to purchase, and the Vendor has agreed to sell, the Sale Shares, free from all Encumbrances, together with the rights attaching or accruing to the Sale Shares on Completion. The Sale Shares shall be held in the name of the Company’s wholly owned subsidiary, ISR Global Pte. Ltd.
- 3.4 The total consideration payable by the Company is S\$2,989,029. The total consideration was arrived at on a willing buyer, willing seller basis, taking into consideration the Technical Report (as defined below) issued by Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited (“**Behre Dolbear**”) (as set out in paragraphs 3.9 and 3.19 below). The Board is of the view that S\$2,989,029 is a reasonable price to pay for the Proposed Acquisition (i.e. 60% of the Project), taking into consideration Behre Dolbear’s overall assessment of the value of the Project which is within the range of US\$26.9 million to US\$58.5 million with a preferred most likely value of US\$44.5 million (approximately S\$61.4 million), which translates to approximately US\$26.7 million (approximately S\$36.8 million).

#### Independent Qualified Persons Technical Report and Valuation Report

- 3.5 A National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report dated 20 October 2014 was prepared and issued by SGS Canada Inc (the “**SGS Report**”), which represented the first update to the mineral resource first published by SRK Exploration Services Ltd in 2013 which was commissioned by Tantalus Rare Earths AG (“**TRE AG**”). An updated report which was commissioned by the Company was issued by SGS Canada Inc. on 10 June 2016 and announced on the SGXNET on 13 September 2016 (the “**Updated SGS Report**”). Pursuant to the Updated SGS Report, the resource base has increased significantly since the maiden estimation, in large part due to the test pitting completed in the North West Territory of Madagascar. The SGS Report also states that the Madagascar property is significant because it hosts a vast resource of ionic clays whose value is driven by the critical group of rare earth elements. SRK Exploration Services Ltd provides independent field and technical consulting services to the mineral exploration sector. As the entities in question are separate entities, the Company is unable to confirm the shareholdings of SRK Exploration Services Ltd. and of SGS Canada Inc. to determine if SRK Exploration Services Ltd. is part of SGS Canada Inc. For avoidance of doubt, there was no consideration nor valuation of the Project mentioned in the SGS Report as it was a technical report which presented a technical review of the geology and the mineralisation

on the property in Madagascar. This report included, *inter alia*, a summary of previous work, a detailed description of new geological work carried out and updated resource estimation etc. The SGS Report is not a valuation report. SGS Canada Inc and SRK Exploration Services Ltd. conducted site visits in the drafting of their reports. Both SGS Canada Inc<sup>1</sup> and SRK Exploration Services Ltd. are companies focusing on various services in mining and exploration areas.

- 3.6 The Company engaged Geologica Pty Ltd (“**Geologica**”) to perform an independent valuation of the estimated economic value of the rare earth elements assets within the Project. An independent valuation report was issued by Geologica on 15 July 2016 (the “**Geologica Report**”), which concluded that a valuation amount of US\$1.08 billion was considered to be a fair and reasonable value for the Project, which was within a standard margin of error of +/-10%. Geologica is a geological consulting service provider which was involved in projects such as logging rotary air blast samples in the Murchison; coal stockpile analysis in Kalimantan; Manganese stockpile sampling at Peak Hill; and iron sands exploration in Sumatra. The Geologica Report was prepared by Mr Brian Davis, who is a member of the Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and the Australian Institute of Geoscientists. Mr Brian Davis is considered a Practitioner or Technical Specialist under the VALMIN 2015 Code and has the experience and authority to assess or value mineral assets.
- 3.7 Subsequent to the issuance of the Geologica Report, the Company received a response from SGX-ST that a resubmission by an independent valuation report was required as the independent valuation report from Geologica was issued by a sole practitioner. Subsequently, on 24 October 2016, the Company submitted a new independent valuation report issued by Al Maynard and Associates (“**Al Maynard**”) on 30 September 2016 (the “**Al Maynard Report**”) to SGX-ST, which valued the Project at US\$1.11 billion. Al Maynard provides a range of professional services to the mineral industry and it specialises in geological mapping, remote sensing applications, geochemical sampling, design and managing implementation of drill hole programmes, prospect evaluations and tenement selection based upon sound geological, geochemical and geophysical criteria. As mentioned in the Al Maynard Report, the report has been prepared by Mr Allen J. Maynard, who is the principal of Al Maynard, a qualified geologist, a member of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and a member of the Australian Institute of Geoscientists. He has had over 35 years of continuous experience in mineral exploration and evaluation and more than 30 years’ experience in mineral asset valuation.
- 3.8 On 21 November 2016, the SGX-ST had raised further queries regarding the Al Maynard Report, which included questions relating to, *inter alia*: (a) whether the Al Maynard Report was prepared in compliance with the VALMIN Code; (b) a discussion on the data collection, quality controls etc. for the mineral resource estimates; (c) the similarity in sections 4.1 to 4.9 and 5.2.1 to 5.2.2 of the Al Maynard Report and sections 1.1 to 1.7, 1.9 to 1.10 and 2.1.1 to 2.1.2 of the Geologica Report; (d) whether the assigned value of US\$1.11 billion was estimated based on unprocessed rare earth element concentrate priced at the unprocessed rare earth element prices or based on pure and processed metal prices; and (e) why the Al Maynard Report did not take into account actual and potential transactions (i.e. transactions of the Target Company between TRE AG and the Vendor and the Vendor and the Company). The Company had relied on the valuations of the Project provided by Al Maynard and Geologica which had represented in their valuation reports that their reports were prepared in accordance with the VALMIN Code, and have made our announcements based on such reliance. The Company only realised later that the valuations were based on the in-situ value of the resource when Behre Dolbear provided their draft report in July 2017. In response to SGX-ST’s queries, the Company had announced in a “Statement by Executive Chairman, Mr Chen Tong” on

1 <http://www.sgs.ca/en/mining> accessed on 4 October 2018.



7 December 2016 that the Company intended to commission a third independent report to assess the value of the Project. Behre Dolbear was subsequently commissioned to prepare the third independent valuation report. Further, in a recent announcement by the AusIMM Ethics Committee (**"Ethics Committee"**) dated February 2018, Mr Brian Davis and Mr Allen John Maynard, the previous valuers from Geologica and Al Maynard, were recently suspended from membership for a period of four months and six months respectively for producing reports which used a valuation primarily based on the in-situ value of the metal. Pursuant to the announcement, the Ethics Committee found the reports to be in breach of the VALMIN Code. As the initial valuations of the Project determined by Geologica and Al Maynard were based on the in-situ value of the resource, the initial valuations were an overestimate of the actual value of the Project. The Company first realised that the initial valuations might be an overestimate of the actual value of the Project when Behre Dolbear provided the draft Technical Report in the last week of July 2017, and confirmed that the initial valuations are an overestimate upon the issuance of the Technical Report on 21 September 2017. The Technical Report was subsequently updated and issued on 20 September 2018 with the effective date for the valuation being 1 August 2018. Section 18.7 (Other Expert Valuations) of the Technical Report described the two previous valuation reports purported to use a Yardstick method and a Comparable Transaction method in assessing value, but the methods used were (a) essentially based on an assessment of the in-situ value of the contained rare earths in the resource modified slightly by an assumed recovery factor and (b) on an assessment of net present value of three other rare earth projects, not, as suggested, related to any comparable transactions. Please refer to Section 18.7 of the Technical Report for further details.

- 3.9 An Independent Qualified Persons Technical Report (the **"Technical Report"**) dated 20 September 2018 was commissioned by the Company and issued by Behre Dolbear, in accordance with the requirements of the VALMIN Code (Australasian Code for Public Reporting of Technical Assessments and Valuations of Mineral Assets – 2015) and in compliance with the Code and Guidelines for Reporting Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves – Joint Ore Reserve Committee of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australian Institute of Geoscientists and Minerals Council of Australia – December 2012. Behre Dolbear has confirmed that it is within the definition of "qualified person" and fulfils the criteria under Rule 210(9)(b) of the Listing Rules, and has valued the Project at a preferred value of US\$44.5 million (approximately S\$61.4 million). The Technical Report also provided the first resources in the measured and indicated resources and the first application of a cut-off grade to resources in the ionic clays for this Project.

### **Past Consideration**

- 3.10 The consideration for the First Sale and Purchase Agreement was initially agreed at S\$13,266,667 for the sale and purchase of a 19.9% stake of the Target Company, taking into account the resource statement contained in the SGS Report, to be paid by the Company by way of allotment and issue of consideration shares at an issue price of S\$0.10 (the **"Original Issue Price"**), representing a premium of \$0.0082 (approximately a premium of 8.9%) to the volume weighted average price (**"VWAP"**) for each share of the Company traded on the SGX-ST for the full market day on which the First Sale and Purchase Agreement was signed of S\$0.0918. The number of consideration shares to be issued to the Vendor for the First Sale and Purchase Agreement would be 132,666,670 shares on completion (the **"First SPA Consideration Shares"**), representing approximately 8.88% of the Company's then issued and paid-up share capital as at the date of the announcement on 10 June 2016.



- 3.11 The consideration for the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement was initially agreed at S\$26,733,333 for the sale and purchase of the remaining 40.1% stake of the Target Company held by the Vendor, to be paid by the Company by way of allotment and issue of 267,333,330 consideration shares at the Original Issue Price of S\$0.10. The number of consideration shares to be issued to the Vendor pursuant to the SPAs would be 400,000,000 shares on completion (the “**Original Consideration Shares**”), representing approximately 26.8% of the Company’s issued and paid-up share capital as at the date of the announcement on 1 July 2016 and approximately 21.1% of the enlarged issued and paid-up share capital of the Company following completion of the issuance of the Original Consideration Shares. The initial consideration which was agreed between the parties amounted to S\$40 million (the “**Original Consideration**”) for the purchase of a 60% stake of the Target Company pursuant to the SPAs.

### **Consideration and Issuance of Consideration Shares**

- 3.12 The Company had on 31 July 2017 entered into the First Supplemental Agreement with the Vendor to further supplement and vary the SPAs in the manner as set out in the First Supplemental Agreement.
- 3.13 The principal amendments made to the SPAs provide, amongst other things, that (subject to the Adjustment (as defined in paragraph 3.14 below)) the total consideration payable for the Proposed Acquisition shall be fully satisfied by the allotment and issue of such number of Consideration Shares at the Issue Price<sup>1</sup> to the Vendor on Completion Date such that the Vendor shall hold such number of Shares derived by taking 29% of the total number of Shares (including convertible securities on an as converted basis but excluding treasury shares) of the Company as at the date of the First Supplemental Agreement, provided that the total number of Consideration Shares issued shall not exceed 29% of the total number of Shares in the Company as at Completion Date.
- 3.14 However, the First Supplemental Agreement has provided that in the event that the total number of issued ordinary shares in the capital of the Company (excluding treasury shares) increases during the period from the date of the First Supplemental Agreement up to the date preceding the date of submission by the Company of the additional listing application to the SGX-ST (the “**ALA LPD**”), the Issue Price shall be adjusted to be the VWAP of the Shares traded on the full market day preceding the ALA LPD (the “**Adjusted Issue Price**”) (the “**Adjustment**”), resulting in a revised consideration of the Proposed Acquisition. In the event of an Adjustment, the total consideration payable for the Proposed Acquisition shall be fully satisfied by the allotment and issue of such number of Consideration Shares at the Adjusted Issue Price to the Vendor on Completion Date such that the Vendor shall hold such number of Shares derived by taking 29% of the total number of Shares (including convertible securities on an as-converted basis but excluding treasury shares) of the Company as at the ALA LPD, provided that the total number of Consideration Shares issued shall not exceed 29% of the total number of Shares in the Company as at Completion Date.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Issue Price had been initially fixed at S\$0.0067, being the VWAP of the Shares traded on 28 July 2017 (being the full Market Day preceding the date of the First Supplemental Agreement).

- 3.15 Based on the terms of the First Supplemental Agreement, the Issue Price had initially been fixed at S\$0.0067, being the VWAP of the Shares traded on 28 July 2017 (being the full Market Day preceding the date of the First Supplemental Agreement). Following the subscription of convertible redeemable bonds by Premier Equity Fund with an aggregate principal value of S\$1,000,000 on 5 December 2017 and the conversion of convertible redeemable bonds into 250,000,000 conversion shares on 6 December 2017, the total number of issued ordinary shares in the capital of the Company (excluding treasury shares) has increased from 2,314,249,336 Shares to 2,564,249,336 Shares during the period from the date of the First Supplemental Agreement up to the ALA LPD. The additional listing application was submitted to the SGX-ST on 19 December 2017. Further, and as announced on 6 August 2017, the Company has a convertible of S\$50,000 outstanding, which is potentially convertible into 12,500,000 shares as at ALA LPD. As a result, the number of consideration shares to be issued to the Vendor shall be 747,257,307 Shares and the Issue Price is now S\$0.004, which represents the VWAP of the Shares as at the full market day preceding the ALA LPD<sup>1</sup>, a 40% discount to the VWAP for each share of the Company traded on the SGX-ST for the full market day preceding the date of the First Supplemental Agreement of S\$0.0067. As a result, the Consideration for the Proposed Acquisition is S\$2,989,029. As the VWAP of the Shares is the Issue Price of the Consideration Shares, there is no premium nor discount to the Issue Price as at the full market day preceding the ALA LPD. The total consideration payable for the Proposed Acquisition shall be fully satisfied by the allotment and issue of such number of Consideration Shares at the Issue Price to the Vendor on Completion Date such that the Vendor shall hold 747,257,307 Shares, representing 29% of the total number of Shares (including convertible securities on an as converted basis but excluding treasury shares) of the Company as at the ALA LPD. Accordingly, the Consideration Shares will represent approximately 23% of the enlarged share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD and 19% of the enlarged share capital as at the Latest Practicable Date.
- 3.16 During the course of the Proposed Acquisition, the VWAP of the shares has fallen from S\$0.0918 on the full market day on which the First Sale and Purchase Agreement was signed, to S\$0.004 which is based on the VWAP of the Shares as at the full market day preceding the ALA LPD, representing a decrease of approximately 92.7%. The Company believes that subsequent to the lifting of the suspension of the trading of the Company's shares on 6 March 2017, it was no longer commercially feasible for the parties to transact based on the terms and conditions of the First Sale and Purchase Agreement and the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement. Taking into consideration the significant reduction in the VWAP of the shares of the Company, the grant of the Loan (as defined in paragraph 3.36 below), and commercial negotiations between the parties, the Company and the Vendor agreed to fix the number of Consideration Shares to be issued at 29% of the total number of Shares (including convertible securities on an as converted basis but excluding treasury shares) as the Vendor would wish to acquire the maximum percentage of shares in the Company but does not wish to trigger a mandatory offer under The Singapore Code on Takeovers and Mergers.
- 3.17 As a result of the above, the number of consideration shares to be issued had increased from 400,000,000 to 747,257,307 Consideration Shares. However, as the VWAP of the shares has fallen from S\$0.0918 to S\$0.0067 and further to S\$0.004 on 9 June 2016, 28 July 2017 and 15 December 2017 respectively, the consideration for the Proposed Acquisition decreased from S\$40,000,000 to S\$4,520,874, and further to S\$2,989,029 respectively.

---

<sup>1</sup> The full market day preceding the ALA LPD is 15 December 2017.

- 3.18 As the initial valuations of the Project determined by Geologica and Al Maynard were US\$1.08 billion and US\$1.11 billion respectively, a 60% stake of the Project would proportionately be valued at US\$648 million (approximately S\$894 million) and US\$666 million (approximately S\$919 million) respectively. The Board understands that the Original Consideration amounted to approximately seven (7) times of the amount that the Vendor paid to TRE AG for 60% of the Target Company. However, at that time, the Board was of the view that the Original Consideration was fair and reasonable taking into account the SGS Report, and was of the view that the Project could be further developed to unlock its potential and may consequently generate revenues and cashflows in excess of the initial consideration of S\$40 million. Further, the completion of the Proposed Acquisition is subject to conditions precedent, including the completion of due diligence investigations, the results of which are satisfactory to the Company in its sole discretion.
- 3.19 Subsequently, the valuation of the Project determined by Behre Dolbear decreased to US\$44.5 million (approximately S\$61.4 million), where a 60% stake of the Project would proportionately be valued at US\$26.7 million (approximately S\$36.8 million). The Company is of the view that S\$2,989,029 is a reasonable price to pay for the Proposed Acquisition as it represents a discount of approximately 92% of the valuation provided in the Technical Report issued by Behre Dolbear. Please refer to Section 3.0 (*Valuation Methodology*) and Section 18 (*Valuation Discussion*) of the Technical Report for further details on the valuation of the Project.
- 3.20 The Company has also undertaken to the Vendor that, except (i) where required by law or regulations or by a court of competent jurisdiction or by any governmental or regulatory authority or the rules of any relevant securities exchange(s) applicable to itself or (ii) in circumstances where any non-issuance of new shares in the capital of the Company would be a breach of the Company's board of directors' fiduciary duties to the Company and its shareholders or (iii) where required pursuant to the conversion of any convertible redeemable bonds issued by the Company, it shall not issue any new shares from the ALA LPD until the Completion Date, save with the written consent of the Vendor (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld).
- 3.21 Completion of the Proposed Acquisition shall take place on the fifth (5th) business day after the date on which all of the conditions in the SPAs have been fulfilled or waived.

### **Moratorium**

- 3.22 Under the Third Supplemental Agreement, the Vendor has undertaken and covenanted to provide a deed of undertaking to the Company that for a period of six (6) months from the date of the issue of the Consideration Shares, it would not sell or transfer any Consideration Shares without the written consent of the Company. The Consideration Shares will be issued in the Vendor's name, given that the Vendor is a private limited company and it would be difficult for the Company to procure an agreement with each and every shareholder of the Vendor. Further, some of the shareholders of the Vendor are companies and funds, and it would be difficult for the Company to trace the ultimate beneficiaries of the Vendor. The reduction in the moratorium was a result of commercial negotiations agreed upon between the Vendor and the Company when executing the Supplemental Agreements to extend the Long-stop Date.
- 3.23 The Audit Committee is of the view that this is in the best interests of the Company and its minority shareholders as the Vendor had agreed to extend the Long-stop Date in exchange for the reduction of the moratorium to six (6) months. Otherwise, the SPAs could have been terminated/lapsed if an agreement to extend the Long-stop Date was not reached by the parties. The Fourth Supplemental Agreement did not reduce the moratorium further.

- 3.24 In order to ensure the moratorium will be complied with, the Company will require the Vendor to open a moratorium account with CDP for the Consideration Shares and instruct the Company's Share Registrar to tag and endorse the share certificate with the moratorium clause before depositing it in the Vendor's moratorium account with CDP.

### Discussion on Potential Conflicts of Interest

#### *Corporate Advisers*

- 3.25 After the entry into the MOU on 20 May 2016, the Company appointed Empire Capital Partners Pty Ltd ("**Empire Capital**") on 26 May 2016 (the "**ECP Appointment**"), a boutique corporate advisory firm based in Perth, Australia, as corporate adviser for the Proposed Acquisition to lead and manage a fund-raising exercise, expected to be utilised for the Project's use in the planned pilot production of REOs and further development. Empire Capital has experience in the resources sector since 2009 and specialises in arranging offtake, debt and equity finance for resource projects. As at the Latest Practicable Date, Mr Ashley Paul D'Sylvia, Mr Timothy Morrison and Mr Qing Xu are the directors of Empire Capital. Ascan Capital Pty Ltd and Mr Paul D'Sylvia collectively own 100% of the shares in Empire Capital. Michelle Morrison, the wife of Timothy Morrison, is the sole shareholder of Ascan Capital Pty Ltd. As mentioned above, the SPAs were signed on 9 June 2016 and 30 June 2016 respectively. The term of the engagement of Empire Capital expired on 21 November 2016.
- 3.26 At the time of the engagement, the Company had limited expertise in the resources sector and in the development of early stage mining projects. The Company believed that Empire Capital has extensive experience in this area and was able to assist the Company for the purposes of the Proposed Acquisition. Thus, Empire Capital was appointed as corporate adviser for the Proposed Acquisition to lead and manage a fund-raising exercise. During the term of Empire Capital's engagement, Empire Capital had assisted the Company in, *inter alia*, exploration support, mine method analysis and selection of equipment, development of mine design, determination of project cash flow, due diligence, mineral processing design and support, corporate structuring and capital raising strategy. Empire Capital also assisted in the placement of 141,176,470 Shares in the Company (the "**2016 Placement**") to raise approximately S\$12,000,000 pursuant to subscription agreements dated 2 September 2016 in two equal tranches. Without funding, it would not have been possible to further develop the Project. The purpose of initiating the pilot production was to prove the proposed in-situ leaching process and to demonstrate that the proposed mining plan would deliver a profitable mine. It is not possible to develop the Project without adequate capital. The first subscription tranche of the 2016 Placement was completed on 20 October 2016, pursuant to which 70,588,236 shares (representing approximately 4.73% of the existing issued Shares on 4 September 2016, and 2.2% of the Shares as at Latest Practicable Date) were allotted and issued to the subscribers<sup>1</sup> (the "**First Subscription Tranche**") at an issue price of S\$0.085, raising net proceeds of approximately S\$5.8 million. Empire Capital was paid a commission of approximately 3% of the proceeds of the First Subscription Tranche for the placement of the First Subscription Tranche. As far as the Company is aware, other than the 2016 Placement, Empire Capital was not involved in any other fund-raising exercises for the Company. The Company was informed by Empire Capital that none of the controlling shareholders, directors and key management of Empire Capital and, to the best knowledge of Empire Capital, the Vendor and their respective associates has any interest, directly or indirectly in the placement or the places.

---

<sup>1</sup> The subscribers to the First Subscription Tranche were Mr Chen Tong, Mr Lee Thiam Seng, Mdm Ong Siew Choo and Financial Frontiers Pte. Ltd.

- 3.27 As at the Latest Practicable Date, approximately S\$4.1 million of the proceeds from the First Subscription Tranche were used for working capital purposes in relation to the Proposed Acquisition, and the remaining proceeds of approximately S\$1.7 million were used as general working capital.
- 3.28 The completion of the second subscription tranche of the 2016 Placement (the “**Second Subscription Tranche**”) is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions precedent, which includes the Target Company or Operating Company (as the case may be) obtaining the permit from the Malagasy government for pilot production and extraction of rare earth oxides having commenced. As the conditions precedent have not been fulfilled (or waived), the Second Subscription Tranche has not been completed. For the avoidance of doubt, Empire Capital will not be entitled to more commission if the Second Subscription Tranche is completed.

#### *Legal Advisers*

- 3.29 Virtus Law LLP (“**Virtus Law**”) was involved in assisting the Company in drafting the MOU and was formally appointed as our legal counsel on 2 June 2016. Prior to Virtus Law’s formal appointment, the Company was made aware that Virtus Law had previously acted for the Vendor in the Vendor’s purchase of the 60% interest from TRE AG and had knowledge of the Acquisition. Save for undertaking technical work in relation to the completion of the Vendor’s purchase of the 60% interest from TRE AG, Virtus Law’s engagement with the Vendor ceased prior to the Company formally appointing Virtus Law on 2 June 2016. The Company enquired if there would be a conflict for Virtus Law acting for the Company, to which Virtus Law informed the Company it would obtain the Vendor’s consent to allow it to act for the Company. The Company later understood from Virtus Law that the Vendor did not object to Virtus Law acting for the Company and had specifically allowed this. Being the legal counsel of the Company, Virtus Law was also expected to take appropriate steps to mitigate any potential conflicts after the engagement, and ensure that Virtus Law was representing the Company’s best interests in the negotiations of the Proposed Acquisition. Prior to engaging Virtus Law, the Company had also sought and obtained fee quotations from two other legal firms. Although the fee proposed by Virtus Law was neither the highest nor the lowest amongst the fee quotations, Virtus Law was selected as it was familiar with the deal structure and proposed transaction.
- 3.30 Our Board subsequently decided to engage another legal adviser around December 2017 and the new legal adviser was formally appointed on 3 March 2017.

#### *David Francis Rigoll*

- 3.31 Mr David Francis Rigoll was introduced to the Company on 6 May 2016 by Mr Poon Seng Fatt, who is a director of Value Capital Asset Management Private Limited as at the Latest Practicable Date, the investment manager of Premier Equity Fund. Premier Equity is a subscriber of convertible redeemable bonds issued by the Company. The Acquisition was introduced to the Company by Mr David Francis Rigoll who requested for a board seat on the Company and substantial shareholding following such introduction. No commission or fees were paid to Mr David Francis Rigoll. Mr David Francis Rigoll became a 28.5% substantial shareholder following his entry into a share purchase agreement on 9 May 2016 with Premier Equity Fund Sub Fund G. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company did not place any shares to Mr David Francis Rigoll. He was appointed as non-executive director of the Company on 16 May 2016 and was subsequently re-designated as an Executive Director on 16 June 2016. He held this position until he resigned as a director of the Company on 6 March 2017. Mr David Francis Rigoll was previously a major shareholder of TRE AG through Aston Nash Limited, and a director of both TRE AG and the Target Company, and thus was aware of the Proposed Acquisition as well as the



acquisition by the Vendor of its 60% stake in the Target Company. As far as the Company is aware, as at the Latest Practicable Date, he is no longer a director nor shareholder of TRE AG.

- 3.32 On 8 June 2016, the Company announced that Mr David Francis Rigoll provided a deed of undertaking to the Company under which he undertook not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of all the 425,000,000 shares he held in the Company until 15 November 2017 or the date of a takeover by the Company (whether by way of a voluntary or involuntary takeover), or if the Company should enter into a transaction which amounts to a reverse takeover in accordance with the rules of the SGX-ST. On the advice of Virtus Law that the moratorium of 18 months was not required by any law or regulations, and that the Company should rely on the terms of the deed of undertaking, the Company did not insist that Mr David Francis Rigoll open a moratorium account with the CDP to hold the shares. Subsequently, Mr David Francis Rigoll did not observe the moratorium and sold his shares on 6 and 7 March 2017. The moratorium which Mr David Francis Rigoll voluntarily undertook had expired on 15 November 2017. Between 8 March 2017 and 15 November 2017, he did not sell any shares of the Company. As far as the current Board is aware, Virtus Law did not highlight any risks involved. As previously announced, Mr David Francis Rigoll ceased to be a substantial shareholder of the Company on 16 November 2017. As far as the Company is aware, Mr David Francis Rigoll is no longer involved in the transaction whether directly or indirectly. The Board is of the view that Mr David Francis Rigoll no longer has an interest in the Project. Although the Company is not currently contemplating any enforcement actions, this does not preclude the Company from doing so in the future. The Company will take into account the best interests of the Company and weighing the costs and benefits of such enforcement actions, amongst others, when considering any further determination.

*Timothy Morrison*

- 3.33 Prior to the signing of the MOU, the Company conducted an electronic business profile search obtained from the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority on the Vendor on 20 May 2016 which did not reflect that Mr Timothy Morrison was a director of the Vendor. Subsequent to the signing of the MOU, Mr Timothy Morrison was appointed as a director of the Vendor on 6 June 2016 as he has expertise in the mining sector. According to Mr Timothy Morrison, he had informed Mr David Francis Rigoll, then a director of the Company, of his appointment as a director of the Vendor. In addition to being a director of the Vendor, Mr Timothy Morrison is also a director of Empire Capital. For avoidance of doubt, Mr Timothy Morrison has informed the Company that although he does not hold any shares in Empire Capital, his wife, Michelle Morrison, is the sole shareholder of Ascan Capital Pty Ltd, a shareholder of Empire Capital as disclosed in paragraph 3.25 above. Following Mr Timothy Morrison's appointment as a director of the Vendor, the Company entered into the SPAs on 9 June 2016 and 30 June 2016 respectively.
- 3.34 The Company would like to reiterate that, as mentioned in our announcement dated 14 August 2016, the Company was unaware of Mr Timothy Morrison's appointment as a director of the Vendor during the entering into of the First SPA. Further, Mr Timothy Morrison informed the Company that as he had knowledge of the Proposed Acquisition prior to being a director of the Vendor, being a director of the Vendor had enabled him to assist in internally addressing some concerns the Vendor might have prior to the entry into the SPAs, and therefore reduce the time taken for the Vendor to agree to enter into the Proposed Acquisition. Mr Timothy Morrison also informed the Company that his extensive experience in funding and managing early stage mining ventures assisted the Company and the Vendor to give consideration to a range of issues. Thus, the Company did not consider Mr Timothy Morrison's appointment in the Vendor to be in conflict with the Company's interest in the Proposed Acquisition. Further, the ECP Appointment had expired on 21 November 2016 as the Company did not renew the appointment.

## Long-stop Date

- 3.35 Under the First Supplemental Agreement, the Company and the Vendor have agreed that the long-stop date for the Proposed Acquisition shall be extended to 31 December 2017. Subsequently, the Company had entered into a Second Supplemental Agreement on 31 December 2017 to extend the long-stop date to 28 February 2018, and a Third Supplemental Agreement on 1 March 2018 to extend the long-stop date to 30 June 2018, and a Fourth Supplemental Agreement on 28 June 2018 to extend the long-stop date to 31 December 2018 (the “**Long-stop Date**”).

## Working capital requirement for the Project

- 3.36 ISR Global Pte. Ltd. had on 26 September 2016 entered into a ISR Facility Agreement with the Target Company, pursuant to which the Company granted a short-term secured bridging loan facility of up to S\$6,000,000 (the “**Loan**”) to the Target Company, on the terms and conditions stipulated therein, including, *inter alia*, that the entire proceeds of the Loan shall be used for the working capital requirements of the Project, and the rate of interest payable on the Loan or any part thereof was twelve per cent. (12%) per annum, calculated on the basis of the number of actual days elapsed based on a 360-day year. The Loan, together with the accrued interest of approximately S\$1,062,000 as at 30 September 2018, shall be repaid in full on the Maturity Date (as defined in paragraph 3.38 below).
- 3.37 The Loan is expected to be repaid by the Target Company to the Company using future revenue generated from the Project as it is further developed. This is dependent on the completion of the Proposed Acquisition which will result in the Target Company becoming a subsidiary of the Company. In the event that the Proposed Acquisition is not approved by the shareholders of the Company, the Company may have to explore other avenues of exiting the Project which may include working with the Vendor to seek potential buyers and factoring the loan amount into the sale price.
- 3.38 The maturity date of the ISR Facility Agreement was extended from 28 September 2017 (the “**Initial Maturity Date**”) to 31 March 2018 (the “**Subsequent Maturity Date**”) pursuant to an amendment agreement entered into on 28 September 2017 due to a delay in the Proposed Acquisition, which may be attributed to the delays the Company experienced in progressing the Proposed Acquisition in Madagascar (e.g. the changes in weather in Madagascar impeded the conduct of critical tests around the Project, and the delays the Company experienced with the authorities in Madagascar etc.) and the change of the Company’s management on or around November 2016. The Subsequent Maturity Date was again extended to 30 June 2018 and 31 December 2018 (the “**Maturity Date**”). As at 30 September 2018, the Loan has not been fully utilised with a remaining sum of approximately S\$142,000 to be disbursed. A breakdown of the utilisation of the Loan, and the intended use of the remaining Loan, as provided by the Target Company, is set out below:

|  | Amount utilised |                      | Remaining amount<br>to be utilised |                      | Total        |                      |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|
|  | US\$'000        | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> | US\$'000                           | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> | US\$'000     | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Exploration-related expenses</b>                          |                 |                      |                                    |                      |              |                      |
| Construction <sup>2</sup>                                    | 1,001           | 1,381                | –                                  | –                    | 1,001        | 1,381                |
| Permit related consultancy and related expenses <sup>3</sup> | 1,411           | 1,947                | –                                  | –                    | 1,411        | 1,947                |
| Others <sup>4</sup>  | 115             | 159                  | –                                  | –                    | 115          | 159                  |
| <b>Total exploration-related expenses:</b>                   | <u>2,527</u>    | <u>3,487</u>         | <u>–</u>                           | <u>–</u>             | <u>2,527</u> | <u>3,487</u>         |

|  | Amount utilised |                      | Remaining amount to be utilised |                      | Total        |                      |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|
|  | US\$'000        | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> | US\$'000                        | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> | US\$'000     | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Exploration-related expenses</b>  |                 |                      |                                 |                      |              |                      |
| <b>Operating expenses</b>  |                 |                      |                                 |                      |              |                      |
| Salary and related expenses <sup>5</sup>   | 681             | 940                  | 55                              | 75                   | 736          | 1,015                |
| Operating expenses <sup>6</sup>  | 878             | 1,212                | 95                              | 130                  | 973          | 1,342                |
| Consultancy  | 114             | 156                  | –                               | –                    | 114          | 156                  |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>  | <b>1,673</b>    | <b>2,308</b>         | <b>150</b>                      | <b>205</b>           | <b>1,823</b> | <b>2,513</b>         |
| <b>Total amount utilised and expected to be utilised by the Target and Operating Companies</b> | <b>4,200</b>    | <b>5,795</b>         | <b>150</b>                      | <b>205</b>           | <b>4,350</b> | <b>6,000</b>         |

**Notes:**

- 1 The amounts in S\$ are translated based on the applicable current foreign exchange rates and are presented for information/comparability purposes only and are not translated based on the requirements of Financial Reporting Standard 21 The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates.
- 2 The Company was informed by the Target Company that the construction was related to the repair and maintenance of the existing access roads at the concession area and therefore no permit is required. The construction of the access roads has been completed but requires repairs and maintenance on a periodic basis due to the rainy season in Madagascar.
- 3 This relates to expenses incurred or to be incurred in relation to the preparation work for the pilot production activity, which has not commenced; supervising and managing the related Environmental Impact Assessment (“EIA”) work; and managing the process for renewal of the Exploration Licence as well as developing and progressing the Project in Madagascar. An EIA is required prior to the commencement of the pilot production. A breakdown of the expenses (both utilised and expected to be utilised) is provided for below:
  - a. Consultancy fees for management and advisory services including managing the EIA process for pilot study, following through the renewal of the exploration permit and further development of the Project in Madagascar – US\$1.05 million
  - b. Fauna and flora surveys, soil sample analysis, aerial survey – US\$0.12 million
  - c. Drafting fees for the EIA – US\$0.24 million
- 4 This relates to the annual administrative fee for the exploration licence in Madagascar.
- 5 This relates to the salaries of approximately 50 employees who are involved in the day-to-day operations of the Operating Company, including the provision of administrative services, hiring of geologists and guards for the Project. This does not include salaries paid to the directors of the Vendor. For the avoidance of doubt, there are currently no miners in the Operating Company’s mines as the Project is still in its exploration phase.
- 6 The operating expenses include accounting, travel, office, repairs and maintenance expenses, and bank fees of approximately US\$0.26 million; utilities (including telecommunication, fuel and gas) of approximately US\$0.16 million; rental fees of approximately US\$0.22 million; various taxes of approximately US\$0.23 million; and insurance of approximately US\$0.09 million.

3.39 Pursuant to the ISR Facility Agreement and as continuing security for the Loan, the Vendor had agreed to execute a share pledge (the “**Share Pledge**”) in favour of the Company in respect of all of its 60% shareholding interest in the Target. The consideration of S\$2.98 million represents the current consideration for 60% of the Project, taking into account the VWAP of the Shares of S\$0.004. Based on the Technical Report, the value of 60% of the Project is US\$26.7 million (approximately S\$36.8 million) which was sufficient security at the time the ISR Facility Agreement was entered into. The commercial bank prime lending rate in Mauritius at the material time was approximately 8.5%, which is lower than the interest rate of 12% stipulated for our Loan. As the interest rate for our Loan is higher than



the commercial bank lending rate, the Company is of the view that the terms of the Loan are on an arm's length basis. In addition, the Target Company undertook and covenanted to provide such additional security over any assets acquired or investment made from the proceeds of the Loan. For the avoidance of doubt, the Loan shall be repaid in cash on the Maturity Date and shall not be used to offset against the Consideration for the Proposed Acquisition. Further, the Company is also aware that subsequent to the Completion, the Share Pledge will no longer be valid as a security for the Loan. However, once the Proposed Acquisition is completed (subject to the satisfaction of the Conditions Precedents), the Company will own 60% of the shares of the Target Company and become the majority shareholder of the Target Company. As a majority shareholder, the Company will be able to make decisions relating to its corporate, operational and financial matters, including nominating directors to the board of the Target Company and, as the Operating Company does not have nor is required to have directors due to its legal form, appointing the General Manager of the Operating Company who reports to the directors of the Target Company, thus having control over the Target and Operating Companies. By having control over the Target Company, the Company may be able to reduce the time required for the decision-making process of the Target Company's board, as compared to the probable time taken for decision-making should the Company not have control over the Target Company. Consequently, we expect to have control over the Target Company and Operating Company which will allow us to speed up the process of the Project by conducting the necessary tests in preparation for production which may yield potential profits and cashflows for the repayment of the Loan.

- 3.40 Following the completion of the Proposed Acquisition, subject to, *inter alia*, the Board's approval and any changes in the political and economic climate, the Company may direct the Target Company to explore other ways of repaying the debt, including but not limited to converting part of all of the Loan into equity of the Target Company or to repay the Loan once mining operations have commenced and the Operating Company is in a revenue-generating position.
- 3.41 The Target Company recorded a total of EUR 12 million in loans from TRE AG, which were capitalised into equity in 2016. The loans were provided by TRE AG to the Target Company in cash between 2009 and 2015. Since June 2016, TRE AG has not provided any loans to the Target Company and may rely on equity funding from its shareholders to develop the project.
- 3.42 As at the Latest Practicable Date, the Company has no current plans to raise additional funds and will instead draw upon the convertible redeemable bond programme to provide further funds to the Operating Company, if required. As at 30 June 2018, the Group and Company's debt ratio are approximately 13%.

### **Due Diligence**

- 3.43 Our Company is entitled to carry out due diligence on the Target and Operating Company and we have engaged LEGIS & Partners ("**Legis**") and Lexel Juridique & Fiscal ("**Lexel**") as our counsels for the Target Company and Operating Company respectively. Legis was engaged to provide advice on Mauritius law and to conduct due diligence on the Target Company while Lexel was engaged to provide advice on Madagascar law and conduct due diligence on the Operating Company. The partners advising the Company and the Operating Company at the relevant time are Mr Bertrand Edouard Betsy and Ms Aviva Ramanitra.

- 3.44 Lexel and Legis are both independent legal and law firms operating in Madagascar and Mauritius respectively, specialising in merger and acquisition transactions and project finance. They have been operating in their respective jurisdictions for more than 10 years and have offered legal services to foreign investors, governmental institutions in Madagascar and Senegal, international institutions, local and international conglomerates, entrepreneurs and small and medium enterprises. Lexel employs around 20 lawyers while Legis employs around 10 lawyers.
- 3.45 Lexel has acted as local counsel for a French consortium which was granted the concession for the construction and exploitation of two international airports in Madagascar. Legis acted in the same capacity under the aegis of the renowned French law firm Gide & Loyrette for the construction and exploitation of the international airport in Mauritius. Lexel has provided a due diligence report for an Australian company which had, among its assets, shares in a Malagasy mining company. As part of its assignment, Lexel had to assist the Australian leading counsel on the drafting of the section pertaining to a Malagasy subsidiary in the prospectus to be submitted to the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. Legis has recently assisted an international French Hotel Group listed on the Stock Exchange of Paris in the sale of its hotel properties in Mauritius whilst the management shall be retained by the Hotel Group. Legis has reviewed and/or drafted all financing agreements as well as the mandatory explicative note for circulation to the Paris Stock Exchange. Further, both Lexel and Legis have acted for a French conglomerate listed on the Paris Stock Exchange for the acquisition of a waste water company.
- 3.46 Legis and Lexel operate exclusively in their respective jurisdictions. As of the Latest Practicable Date, both law firms have created a formal regional partnership with each other. For avoidance of doubt, the documents prepared by both law firms are enforceable by the respective governing laws.
- 3.47 As at the Latest Practicable Date, Legis is in the process of preparing the due diligence report in relation to the Target Company and Lexel, having conducted due diligence on the Operating Company in 2016, is currently in the process of updating the due diligence on the Operating Company. The due diligence conducted on the Operating Company relates to its corporate, mining, environmental and land ownership aspects. Lexel has also verified the validity of all statutory documents of the company and checked the mining permits and ascertained if they were obtained through the proper legal channels and are legally valid. As part of the Conditions Precedent of the SPAs, the Completion of the Proposed Acquisition is subject to the satisfaction of completion of due diligence investigations of the Vendor, the Target Company and the Operating Company by the Company. In the event the due diligence inquiries are not to the satisfaction to the Company (as the Company may decide in its sole discretion), the Company is entitled to terminate the SPAs.
- 3.48 We also engaged Ernst & Young Ltd (Mauritius) (“E&Y”) in September 2017 to perform a pre-acquisition due diligence for the Proposed Acquisition, which includes financial and tax due diligence. Based on the draft reports, among the more significant findings include: (a) the expiration of the exploration licence which E&Y recommended that the renewal of the exploration licence should be made a condition precedent for Proposed Acquisition, and (b) the reconciliation of intercompany balances between the Operating Company and the Target Company, which E&Y recommended should be reconciled before the completion of the Proposed Acquisition.

The due diligence process is on-going and the due diligence reports will be finalised closer to completion of the Proposed Acquisition.

## Conditions Precedent

- 3.49 The Completion of the Proposed Acquisition is subject to the fulfilment of certain Conditions Precedent, including:
- (a) the completion of due diligence investigations, including but not limited to the affairs, operations, businesses, assets, liabilities, contracts, financial condition etc. of the Vendor, the Target Company and the Operating Company by the Company, the results of which shall be satisfactory to the Company at our sole discretion;
  - (b) all approvals, consents, licences, permits, waivers and exemptions (collectively, **"Approvals"**) for the sale and purchase of the shares representing the 60% interest in the Target Company, and the transactions contemplated under the Sale and Purchase Agreements having being granted by third parties including all legislative, executive, regulatory, judicial or other authorities in Singapore or any other jurisdiction to the Vendor, or the Target Company or the Operating Company (as the case may be) and, where any such Approval is subject to conditions, such conditions being reasonably acceptable to the Company, and if such conditions are required to be fulfilled before the completion date of the Proposed Acquisition, they are so fulfilled, and such Approvals remaining in full force and effect. In addition to the renewal of the exploration licence, the management company of the Target Company must notify the Financial Services Commission in Mauritius of the share transfer within 14 days of the share transaction. Apart from that, there are no other approvals, consents, licences and permits that are required in relation to the Proposed Acquisition. For avoidance of doubt, the Company will not complete the Proposed Acquisition until the Company receives the approval for the Exploration Licence, and will not waive this condition precedent. As at this juncture, we are unable to envisage a timeline when the approvals, consents, licences and permits can be received, and we are currently in touch with Legis and Lexel on this;
  - (c) the receipt by the Company of an in-principle approval in writing given by the SGX-ST for the additional listing application for the listing and quotation of the Consideration Shares, and where there are any conditions stipulated in such approval, they are reasonably acceptable to the Company and the Vendor, and if required to be fulfilled prior to completion of the Proposed Acquisition, they are so fulfilled;
  - (d) shareholders' approval having been received by the Company for the Proposed Acquisition (and the Proposed Share Issue) at an extraordinary general meeting to be convened;
  - (e) the receipt by the Company of an independent valuation report which shall be acceptable to the Company in its sole discretion;
  - (f) there being no prohibition against any transaction contemplated under the Proposed Acquisition (and the Proposed Share Issue) issued by any Authority (as defined in the Sale and Purchase Agreements); and
  - (g) there not having been at any time hereafter any material adverse change in respect of the Vendor, the Target Company and/or the Operating Company.
- 3.50 The Board confirms that the Company will not waive any conditions precedent if such waivers will be prejudicial to the interest of the shareholders, and the Board will be accountable to the shareholders of the Company. The Company will update and report to the Audit Committee on these matters and the Audit Committee will decide and make its recommendations to the Board. The Board also confirms that the Company will also announce updates via SGXNET when each of these approvals, consents, licences and permits are received or waived.

- 3.51 The Company may waive in whole or in part any condition by written notice to the Vendor, and such waivers and/or exemptions will be announced on SGXNET. As at the Latest Practicable Date, we have received the independent valuation report issued by Behre Dolbear, attached hereto at Appendix A. Should the Company decide to waive any conditions precedent, the Company will take into consideration the economic, financial and business conditions at the material time, the potential risks and rewards of waiving the particular condition precedent, and any mitigating factors. The Company is unlikely to waive any material conditions that may have an adverse impact on the Company and the potential development and/or operation of the commercial production of the Target Company and the mining asset.

**Net Profits (Loss)/Value of Assets (Liabilities) being Acquired**

- 3.52 The Target Company and the Operating Company have no revenue or profits as the Project in Madagascar is still in exploration phase.
- 3.53 Based on the latest unaudited financial statements of the Target Company and the Operating Company for financial year ended 31 December 2017 (“FY 2017”) and for the period ended 31 August 2018 (“YTD 31 August 2018”), the revenues/losses and the net asset values/liability position for the Target Company and the Operating Company are as follows:

|  | Target Company     |                      |               |                      |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------------|
|  | YTD 31 August 2018 |                      | FY 2017       |                      |
|  | EUR'000            | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> | EUR'000       | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>UNAUDITED INCOME STATEMENT</b>                |                    |                      |               |                      |
| Other (loss)/income                              | (2)                | (3)                  | 360           | 577                  |
| Expenses   | (328)              | (523)                | (646)         | (1,035)              |
| <b>Net loss</b>                                  | <b>(330)</b>       | <b>(526)</b>         | <b>(286)</b>  | <b>(458)</b>         |
| <b>UNAUDITED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION</b> |                    |                      |               |                      |
| Other receivables                                | 6                  | 9                    | 4             | 6                    |
| Cash and cash equivalents                        | 3                  | 5                    | 9             | 14                   |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                      | <b>9</b>           | <b>14</b>            | <b>13</b>     | <b>20</b>            |
| Investment in subsidiary                         | 3                  | 5                    | 3             | 5                    |
| Loans receivable                                 | 17,204             | 27,440               | 16,712        | 26,760               |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>                  | <b>17,207</b>      | <b>27,445</b>        | <b>16,715</b> | <b>26,765</b>        |
| <b>Total assets</b>                              | <b>17,216</b>      | <b>27,459</b>        | <b>16,728</b> | <b>26,785</b>        |
| Loan payable                                     | 3,541              | 5,647                | 3,009         | 4,818                |
| Other payables                                   | 1,028              | 1,641                | 740           | 1,185                |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>                 | <b>4,569</b>       | <b>7,288</b>         | <b>3,749</b>  | <b>6,003</b>         |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                         | <b>4,569</b>       | <b>7,288</b>         | <b>3,749</b>  | <b>6,003</b>         |
| <b>Net assets</b>                                | <b>12,647</b>      | <b>20,171</b>        | <b>12,979</b> | <b>20,782</b>        |
| Stated capital                                   | 14,936             | 23,897               | 14,936        | 23,897               |
| Accumulated losses                               | (2,289)            | (3,726)              | (1,957)       | (3,115)              |
| <b>Shareholders' equity</b>                      | <b>12,647</b>      | <b>20,171</b>        | <b>12,979</b> | <b>20,782</b>        |

|                                     | Operating Company  |                      |                  |                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|                                     | YTD 31 August 2018 |                      | FY 2017          |                      |
|                                     | Ar'000             | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> | Ar'000           | S\$'000 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>UNAUDITED INCOME STATEMENT</b>   |                    |                      |                  |                      |
| Expenses                            | (205,379)          | (85)                 | (479,900)        | (199)                |
| <b>Loss before tax</b>              | <b>(205,379)</b>   | <b>(85)</b>          | <b>(479,900)</b> | <b>(199)</b>         |
| Taxation                            | —                  | —                    | (100)            | —*                   |
| <b>Net loss for the period/year</b> | <b>(205,379)</b>   | <b>(85)</b>          | <b>(480,000)</b> | <b>(199)</b>         |

\* Less than S\$500

#### UNAUDITED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

|   |                    |                |                    |                |
|---|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Other receivables                       | 4,371,333          | 1,814          | 4,111,659          | 1,706          |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | 10,494             | 4              | 14,003             | 6              |
| <b>Total current assets</b>             | <b>4,381,827</b>   | <b>1,818</b>   | <b>4,125,662</b>   | <b>1,712</b>   |
| Intangible assets                       | 50,676,554         | 21,031         | 48,169,054         | 19,990         |
| Fixed assets                            | 2,126,796          | 883            | 2,399,111          | 995            |
| Work-in-progress                        | 5,404,364          | 2,243          | 5,404,364          | 2,243          |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>         | <b>58,207,714</b>  | <b>24,157</b>  | <b>55,972,529</b>  | <b>23,228</b>  |
| <b>Total assets</b>                     | <b>62,589,541</b>  | <b>25,975</b>  | <b>60,098,191</b>  | <b>24,940</b>  |
| Trade and other payables                | 1,385,228          | 575            | 1,485,129          | 616            |
| Amount payable to related party         | 59,469,735         | 24,680         | 56,708,944         | 23,534         |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>        | <b>60,854,963</b>  | <b>25,255</b>  | <b>58,194,073</b>  | <b>24,150</b>  |
| Amount payable to related party         | 4,999,691          | 2,075          | 4,963,852          | 2,060          |
| <b>Total non-current liabilities</b>    | <b>4,999,691</b>   | <b>2,075</b>   | <b>4,963,852</b>   | <b>2,060</b>   |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                | <b>65,854,654</b>  | <b>27,330</b>  | <b>63,157,925</b>  | <b>26,210</b>  |
| <b>Net assets/(liabilities)</b>         | <b>(3,265,113)</b> | <b>(1,355)</b> | <b>(3,059,734)</b> | <b>(1,270)</b> |
| Share capital                           | 10,000             | 4              | 10,000             | 4              |
| Accumulated Losses                      | (3,275,113)        | (1,359)        | (3,069,734)        | (1,274)        |
| <b>Shareholders' equity<sup>2</sup></b> | <b>(3,265,113)</b> | <b>(1,355)</b> | <b>(3,059,734)</b> | <b>(1,270)</b> |

#### Notes:

- 1 The amounts in S\$ are translated based on the applicable current foreign exchange rates and are presented for information/comparability purposes only and are not translated based on the requirements of Financial Reporting Standard 21 The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates.
- 2 The Operating Company is in a negative equity position as it is still in exploration phase, and there has not been any generation of revenue to cover the costs from administration and exploration.

## Value of the Project

- 3.54 The Company has commissioned an independent qualified person (in accordance with the requirements of the Listing Manual), Behre Dolbear, to prepare the Technical Report. Behre Dolbear is a mineral industry consulting group, specialising in independent due diligence reviews, valuations and technical audits of resources and reserves, mining and processing operations, project feasibility studies, and independent engineer work on project development, construction and certification. Behre Dolbear specialises in review and due diligence work for companies and financial institutions. The parent company, Behre Dolbear and Company Inc. has operated continuously as a mineral industry consultancy since 1911, and has offices in Denver, New York, Toronto, Vancouver, London, Hong Kong, Guadalajara and Sydney.
- 3.55 Behre Dolbear has undertaken a technical assessment and valuation of the Project as detailed in Section 18 (*Valuation Discussion*) of the Technical Report. Behre Dolbear's overall assessment of the value of the Project is within the range of US\$26.9 million to US\$58.5 million with a preferred most likely value of US\$44.5 million (which is approximately S\$61.4 million), indicating the estimated price for which the asset would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller based on current value. Further works (for example trial leaching, feasibility studies, and engineering studies) would be expected to extract the value. This valuation has been considered as of the valuation date of 1 August 2018, and is based on the assumptions that (a) the Exploration Licence will be formally renewed in due course, and (b) approvals will be granted for the on-site testwork necessary to move the Project forward. The valuation is an estimate of the present value that would be ascribed in a transaction between a willing buyer and willing seller. Further work, provided results are positive, would be expected to add to the value.
- 3.56 As there has been insufficient work undertaken to define potential capital and operating costs, extraction rates, recovery or mine life, in Behre Dolbear's opinion and in accordance with the VALMIN Code, a discounted cashflow or net present value assessment would not be feasible or appropriate. The Company is unable to undertake work to define the potential capital and operating costs, extraction rates, recovery or mine life due to the non-renewal of the Exploration Licence and the Target and Operating Companies are currently not under the control of the Company until after the completion of the Proposed Acquisition. The Company is aware of the fact that such work has not been undertaken and the reasons and details were included in the SGS report. The Operating Company will assemble and work with a team of professionals and consultants to undertake and produce this in due course. Behre Dolbear has therefore considered alternative means of valuation, including exploration expenditure, market capitalisation, recent transactions and joint venture terms, comparable transactions and yardstick values methods. Please refer to Section 3.0 (*Valuation Methodology*) and Section 18 (*Valuation Discussion*) of the Technical Report for details of the valuation methodology.



3.57 A summary valuation of the Project is set out below:

| Methodology                             | Valuation (US\$M) |             |             | Comments   |
|---|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--|
|   | Low               | Most Likely | High        |  |
| Exploration Expenditure/PEM             | 61.8              | 84.7        | 107.5       | Historical expenditure x PEM                     |
| TRE AG Historical Market Capitalisation | 25.8              | 60.8        | 80.3        | TRE AG share market capitalisation               |
| REOM Transaction                        | 7.1               | 17.8        | 28.5        | 2016 TRE AG/REOM Agreement                       |
| Comparable Transactions – Yardsticks    | 7.3               | 16.3        | 25.3        | Other RE company transactions                    |
| Market Capitalisation – Yardsticks      | 12.9              | 15.7        | 19.7        | Values of other RE projects/companies            |
| <i>Average of Values</i>                | <i>23.0</i>       | <i>39.1</i> | <i>52.3</i> | Simple average                                   |
| <b>BDA Assessed Valuation</b>           | <b>26.9</b>       | <b>44.5</b> | <b>58.5</b> | Preferred value based on projects considerations |

3.58 As stated in Section 18.8 (*Valuation Summary*) of the Technical Report, Behre Dolbear's preferred valuation approach is to consider a weighting of each of the individual assessments, based on Behre Dolbear's assessment of their reasonableness and validity. Thus, Behre Dolbear has applied a lower weighting to the values based on the Vendor transaction (10%), on the basis that it was a transaction undertaken under the threat of liquidation; similarly, Behre Dolbear has applied a lower weighting to the comparable transaction yardstick valuation (15%), where the nature of the project and transaction providing the yardstick differs to a significant degree to the Project. The exploration expenditure parameter and the TRE historical market capitalisation are given increased weightings (25%) given that these parameters are directly derived from the Project. An increased weighting is also given to the yardstick based on market capitalisation (25%) as it is considered that the value the market ascribes in general to junior rare earths companies and projects at an exploration and development stage is a relevant and important valuation factor.

3.59 Using the framework above, Behre Dolbear's overall assessment of the value of the Project at this stage of development is a range of US\$26.9 million to US\$58.5 million with a most likely value of US\$44.5 million (which is approximately S\$61.4 million).

3.60 It is recommended that Shareholders read the Technical Report in its entirety. A copy of the Technical Report dated 20 September 2018 is attached to this Circular as Appendix A. Please refer to Section 18.0 (*Valuation Discussion*) of the Technical Report for information on the valuation of the Project.

3.61 Further, Behre Dolbear and the Company confirm that there have been no material changes since the effective date of the Technical Report in Appendix A.

#### **Directorship in the Target Company**

3.62 The Company has the right to appoint up to two (2) nominees as directors of the Target Company.

#### 4. INFORMATION ON THE PROJECT, THE TARGET COMPANY AND THE OPERATING COMPANY

##### The Project and the Exploration Licence

- 4.1 The project area covers approximately 238km<sup>2</sup> and is held under exploration licence PR 6698 (the “**Exploration Licence**”) which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research. The Project is located in the eastern part of the Ampasindava Peninsula, in the province of Antsiranana in northwestern Madagascar, approximately 500km north of the capital, Antananarivo. The nearest major town and administrative centre is Ambanja, some 40km to the northeast of the project area.
- 4.2 The Exploration Licence was originally granted in 2008 for five (5) years and was renewed for three (3) years in January 2014. As at the date of the Technical Report, the Exploration Licence had expired in January 2017. One further renewal period of three (3) years is allowed and application for the second three (3) year renewal was made on 7 December 2016 by the Operating Company. The application renewal is awaiting the signature of the Minister of Mines and the Prime Minister of Madagascar. The Minister of Mines and Prime Minister of Madagascar are the responsible parties who authorise and sign the Exploration Licence. The Operating Company is the party responsible for ensuring renewal of the Exploration Licence.
- 4.3 Our Company has sought a legal opinion from Lexel in relation to the Exploration Licence. Lexel is of the opinion that the admissibility of the renewal application cannot be challenged, inasmuch as the national mining cadastral office, the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar, has acknowledged receipt of the application on 7 December 2016 and the main conditions for renewal and/or grant of a mining tenement are fulfilled. The main conditions which have been fulfilled by the Operating Company include commencing research activities, obtaining environmental authorisation permits relating to the activities carried out under the research permit, criteria concerning the Operating Company and its manager, and payment of the annual mining administration fees for the previous year. Lexel has also stated that there is usually a delay for the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar to make a decision on the renewal of a tenement, and the delay is usually between three (3) and six (6) months. The 3 to 6 month delay may be attributed to the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar and/or the Ministry of Mines, as Ministry of Mines will need to conduct certain checks prior appending the Minister’s signature on the renewal. The Company is unable to list any specific reasons causing the current delays. Further, there is no legal recourse to accelerate the procedure. The last renewal process of the tenement took more than a year, from 18 December 2012 to 24 January 2014. The Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar has suspended all its activities during the period that the renewal should have been filed, and the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar had issued a note (“**Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar Suspension Notice**”) on 28 November 2010 to the public, including any interested party in the mining sector, to explain that the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar has suspended the filing of demands for (i) authorisation for reservation of mining perimeters for exclusive use and (ii) for mining licences until further notice. The last paragraph of the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar Suspension Notice states that “when the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar will resume the receipt of applications, an additional delay equal to the period the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar’s activities were suspended would be granted to any interested party filing an application pursuant to or grounded on any provisions of the Mining Code or its Application Decree imposing a statutory delay to file the application.” In other words, any filing formality which requires a specific timeframe under the Mining legislation, shall be extended by the number of days during which the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar has had its activities suspended.



- 4.4 The Exploration Licence for the Project was originally held by Calibra Resources and Engineers Madagascar SARL in 2003, and was acquired by Zebu Metals Limited in January 2008. The Operating Company assumed 100% ownership of the Project in October 2009. The Operating Company had advised Behre Dolbear that there are no private royalties payable on the Project as there are no agreements in which a tenement holder has made with the owners of the land, or with previous holders of the tenements.
- 4.5 Prior to the expiry of the last term of the Exploration Licence, it will be necessary to make an application for a “*Permis de Exploitation*” or mining licence. This will require completion of a feasibility study within the next three (3) years in order to define the parameters of the planned project, and to ensure that an environmental and social impact assessment study can be completed to support the application for the “*Permis de Exploitation*”. As at the Latest Practicable Date, no feasibility study has been conducted as the Company has not completed the Proposed Acquisition and is currently not a shareholder of the Target Company. The Company understands that funds were first spent on construction instead of the feasibility study as the Project requires initial access to roads and camp facilities for the pilot production phase of the Project. However, the Company has been in discussion with a number of professional consulting firms and once the Target Company becomes our subsidiary after Completion, the Company intends to commence the feasibility study as immediately as practicable and recruit personnel with relevant experience in the mining industry to assist in the production of the rare earth oxides within six (6) months to one (1) year of Completion of the Proposed Acquisition. Based on preliminary estimates, it may require a further US\$10 million to US\$15 million to complete the pilot production, EIA study, feasibility study and project engineering design. The Board is confident that it can finance the project to commercialisation as the Company may also draw upon its existing convertible redeemable bond programme as disclosed in paragraph 7.2 below. As the feasibility study has not commenced, the Company is unable to determine the cost required at this stage but it is estimated to be in the region of US\$2 to US\$3 million and may require a time-frame of at least six (6) to twelve (12) months or more to complete. All these activities are expected to be undertaken to convert the Exploration Licence into a Permis de Exploitation (PE or Mining Licence) within the next three years following the renewal of the Exploration Licence. As announced on 28 November 2016, the Company has signed an MOU with China Non Ferrous Metal Industry’s Foreign Engineering and Construction Co., Ltd (“**NFC**”) on 28 November 2016 and will cooperate with NFC on the development of the Madagascar project. Under the MOU, the Company and NFC will assess the Project and evaluate the potential for, amongst other things, the appointment of NFC for the construction, commissioning and operation of the Project as well as an offtake agreement in respect of the rare earth products produced at the Project. The MOU is subject to the completion of the Company’s proposed acquisition of 60% of the Target Company. After the Completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company plans to recruit professionals in related fields such as mining and rare earths, and plans to cooperate with professional consulting companies to complete the development of the Project.
- 4.6 The Company relied on the Technical Report which stated that significant geological and mineralogical work programmes have been undertaken, resource estimates have been completed and preliminary bench scale and column leaching testwork has been carried out. The work has identified a significant near-surface resource with potential for heap leach or in-situ leach extraction, which is relatively low-cost. Thus, the Company intends to acquire and control the Target Company first before conducting a feasibility study of the Project. It is not practical for the Company to conduct a feasibility study first as this would require considerable time and additional funding which will lengthen the acquisition process. Further, the consideration for the Proposed Acquisition may increase significantly if the feasibility study is conducted first. Based on the Company’s understanding, the current shareholders of the Target Company do not have the funds required to undertake a feasibility study nor embark on the next phase of work.

- 4.7 Further, after the completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company plans to commence the next phase of work which includes trial leaching and pilot production, further test work, feasibility studies and engineering studies (such as engineering design and project construction), environmental impact assessments and funding arrangements, which will be funded by the Company. Subject to any prohibitions limiting the Target Company, such funding by the Company should be backed by an increase in allocation of new shares in the Company's shareholding interest in the Target Company. If the shares in the Target Company are not allocated to the Company, the Company will consider securitising the loan over the assets of the Target Company. Upon completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company will ensure that the Operating Company abides by the laws and regulations of Madagascar, including any environmental laws and standards. Currently, only the basic infrastructure such as access to roads and basic camping facilities are currently in place. The Project site is accessible except during the rainy season which typically occurs between December and March. Proper infrastructure will need to be constructed once mining operations commence. The Operating Company will further upgrade/expand the existing basic infrastructure to support mining operations when it commences. This may include maintaining/widening the access road, building a bigger camp site to house more workers, etc. At this stage, the Company does not anticipate that the mine will be a stranded asset. The Company is currently unable to ascertain if the upgrades to the existing infrastructure would be difficult or expensive, but it will ensure that the Operating Company will engage qualified and experienced professionals to perform the work after the Proposed Acquisition.
- 4.8 The Exploration Licence will need to be converted into a PE mining licence before commercial production can commence. As mentioned earlier, the Operating Company is currently awaiting the signatures of the Minister of Mines and the Prime Minister of Madagascar for the renewal of the Exploration Licence. The Company has intentions to hire consultants who are familiar with the culture and customs in Madagascar to carry out relevant public relation activities. Presently, the Operating Company, which is staffed with local Malagasy employees and headed by Mr Montaharison Haleloia Rakotoandriana, the General Manager who is also Malagasy, carries out the relevant public relations activities, which includes organising town hall sessions and communicating with the local villagers in Ambanja on a periodic basis in order to maintain good relations and contact with them. Further, if any relocation is necessary, it will be done in accordance with the laws and regulations of Madagascar. The Company is awaiting the completion of the Proposed Acquisition before formally engaging a professional PR consultant to carry out the relevant public relations activities in Madagascar. After the completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company also intends to hire more local staff and consultants to assist in the Project. As at the Latest Practicable Date, other than Mr Chen Tong, there are no other key management within the Company that is currently managing the mining asset and bringing the asset to commercial production. Mr Chen Tong has more than 30 years of prior experience and expertise in the mining industry. From September 2001 to January 2005, he was the Managing Director of Best Power (Xiangtan) Industrial Co., Ltd., the largest Chinese manufacturer of high-carbon ferromanganese. From February 2005 to April 2009, Mr Chen Tong was the Managing Director of the Department of Overseas Business at Bao Minerals International Co., Ltd., where he was responsible for investment projects in the mining industry in South Africa. Mr Chen Tong was appointed as a non-executive director of the Company on 27 October 2016 and subsequently redesignated as Executive Director and Chairman of the Company on 18 November 2016. Mr Chen Tong became a substantial shareholder of the Company in January 2018. The Company is currently unable to estimate when commercial production will happen as this cannot be defined with any precision until the further stages in determining feasibility and obtaining government approvals for development are undertaken, together with any offtake agreements and financing. It is anticipated that a minimum of two (2) to three (3) years is required to complete the necessary studies and applications.

- 4.9 The Company's interest in the Proposed Acquisition will be safeguarded once the Target Company and the Operating Company become subsidiaries of the Company, following which any corporate, operational and financial decisions will be made by the Company.
- 4.10 In the Technical Report, Behre Dolbear concluded that rare earth elements can be readily extracted from the deposit. An estimated base case resource statement from the Technical Report is appended below:

#### Tantalus Mineral Resource Summary

| Category        | Tonnage<br>Mt | Thickness<br>m | TREO<br>ppm | TREOnoCe<br>ppm | CREO<br>ppm | HREO<br>ppm | TREO<br>Cont. Tonnes |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Measured        | 40.1          | 5.4            | 975         | 660             | 296         | 187         | 39,100               |
| Indicated       | 157.6         | 6.8            | 878         | 554             | 255         | 166         | 138,300              |
| <i>Meas/Ind</i> | <i>197.7</i>  | <i>6.5</i>     | <i>897</i>  | <i>575</i>      | <i>263</i>  | <i>170</i>  | <i>177,400</i>       |
| Inferred        | 430.0         | 5.6            | 894         | 574             | 247         | 149         | 384,600              |
| <i>Total</i>    | <i>627.7</i>  | <i>5.9</i>     | <i>895</i>  | <i>574</i>      | <i>252</i>  | <i>156</i>  | <i>562,000</i>       |

**Notes:**

SGS 10 June 2016 estimate; cut-off grade 300-500ppm TREOnoCe; Mt = million tonnes, m = metres; ppm = parts per million

TREO = total rare earth oxides, arithmetic total abundance of all lanthanide rare earth oxides plus yttrium oxide

TREOnoCe = Total Rare Earth Oxides excluding Cerium Oxide =  $TREO - Ce_2O_3$

CREO = Critical Rare Earth Oxides =  $Nd_2O_3 + Y_2O_3 + Eu_2O_3 + Tb_2O_3 + Dy_2O_3$

HREO = Heavy Rare Earth Oxides =  $Y_2O_3 + Eu_2O_3 + Gd_2O_3 + Tb_2O_3 + Dy_2O_3 + Ho_2O_3 + Er_2O_3 + Tm_2O_3 + Yb_2O_3 + Lu_2O_3$

**Notes:**

- (a) An "Inferred Mineral Resource" is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity and grade (or quality) are estimated on the basis of limited geological evidence and sampling. An "Inferred Mineral Resource" has a lower level of confidence than that applying to an "Indicated Mineral Resource".
- (b) An "Indicated Mineral Resource" is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity, grade (or quality), densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with sufficient confidence to allow the application of modifying factors in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. An "Indicated Mineral Resource" has a lower level of confidence than that applying to a "Measured Mineral Resource".
- (c) A "Measured Mineral Resource" is that part of a mineral resource for which quantity, grade (or quality), densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with confidence sufficient to allow the application of modifying factors to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit.

**It is cautioned in the Technical Report that it cannot be assumed that all or any part of an Inferred mineral resource will be upgraded to an Indicated or Measured mineral resource as a result of continued exploration. Behre Dolbear considers the classification to be generally appropriate but suggest that it might be more prudent to classify the Measured and Indicated resources as all Indicated.**

The Operating Company has a significant Measured and Indicated resource; it may choose to undertake detailed studies to define a reserve on the current Measured and Indicated resources, choose to increase its overall resource, or choose to infill the existing Inferred resource to raise it to an Measured and Indicated status. There is no imperative to specifically undertake a programme to upgrade the Inferred resource unless some of that material occurs in the area planned for initial mining. Please refer to Section 9.0 (*Resources and Reserves*) of the Technical Report for further details.

- 4.11 Rare earths have unique properties that make them indispensable for many technological applications, allowing them to play a major role in the advance of materials technology. Rare earths play a critical role in the electronics, automotive, environmental protection, medical and petrochemical sectors. As these industries grow and as research around the world continues to develop new applications for rare earths, demand is expected to grow. Please refer to Section 5.0 (*Rare Earth Elements*) of the Technical Report for details.
- 4.12 As the Project is still at an exploration and process testing phase, no feasibility study or production plans have been prepared. Behre Dolbear is of the opinion that an initial production scale of 10,000 tonnes of contained rare earths appears reasonable. The initial production scale of 10,000 tonnes will depend on markets and offtake agreements but it is an appropriate initial stage of production with potential for future expansion once the operation is established if demand is strong. Further, depending on the results of the feasibility study, the Company is unable to definitively state whether it will be profitable or estimate the number of years required for the initial production.
- 4.13 The Technical Report dated 20 September 2018 is attached to this Circular as **Appendix A**. Shareholders are encouraged to read the Technical Report in its entirety as it is an important document which is required by the Listing Rules and one of the primary documents relied on by the Company in entering into the Proposed Acquisition.
- 4.14 Other than arranging a site visit for Behre Dolbear in 2017 and maintaining the site including covering up open pit holes, there have been limited exploration activities by the Operating Company since 28 November 2016 until now as the Exploration Licence is pending renewal by the Malagasy government.

### **Risks of the Project**

- 4.15 As stated in the Technical Report, Behre Dolbear has considered areas where there is perceived technical risk to the operation, particularly where the risk component could materially impact the potential cash flows. The assessment is necessarily subjective and qualitative. Examples of high-risk components include:
- (a) administrative issues in obtaining prompt approvals and ministerial sign-off for the renewal of the Exploration Licence;
  - (b) the requirement of specific environmental assessment and approval for larger scale heap leaching or in-situ leaching trial may lead to certain environmental issues; and
  - (c) there is significant work to be undertaken to reach a development decision phase within the remaining three years of the Exploration Licence.

Please refer to Section 4.0 (*Risk Summary*) of the Technical Report for further details.

### ***The Target Company and TRE AG***

- 4.16 The Target Company was duly incorporated as a private company limited by shares in Mauritius on 16 January 2008 (bearing company registration number 077013 C2/GBL). The Target Company is an intermediate holding company which, until acquisition by the Vendor, was wholly owned by TRE AG, a company incorporated in Germany whose shares have been delisted from the Dusseldorf Stock Exchange with effect from 31 May 2017. TRE AG previously announced on 5 November 2015 that it had entered into preliminary insolvency proceedings<sup>1</sup>, but had further announced on 12 February 2016 that it had withdrawn the application for opening of insolvency proceedings after the sale of 60% of the Target Company to the Vendor<sup>2</sup>. Notwithstanding the withdrawal of the insolvency application, it appears unlikely that TRE AG will be in a position to fund the Project unless it obtains further funding from its existing shareholders. Regardless, there will be no significant impact as the Project will be fully funded by the Company. TRE AG is the shareholder of the remaining 40% of the Target Company. The management board of TRE AG comprise Mr Kalle Lehtonen, and the members of the Supervisory Board are Mr Ulrich Krauskopf, Ms Anna-Kreetta Hiltunen-Rantamaa and Mr Kai Knotsch. TRE AG has several hundred shareholders as it was listed on the Dusseldorf Stock Exchange until 31 May 2017. The Target Company is primarily engaged in investment holding activities.
- 4.17 The Target Company has five (5) directors, namely Mr Kalle Lehtonen, Mr Chen Tong, Mr Vincent Lee, and two local directors to fulfil the local requirements. The Company has appointed two (2) directors to the board of the Target Company. One (1) director, Mr Kalle Lehtonen, is appointed by TRE AG, and the remaining two (2) directors are resident directors, namely Mr. Farhana Alimohamed and Mr. Nundan Doorgakant who are local nominee directors appointed by the management company of the Target Company, Anex Management Services Ltd, in order to fulfil the local requirements in Mauritius. Upon completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company may appoint more directors to the board of the Target Company subject to the laws of Mauritius, and the Company and/or its subsidiaries will be managing the Target and Operating Companies.
- 4.18 The Company is acquiring shares in the Target Company instead of the Operating Company as there is a double taxation avoidance agreement between Madagascar and Mauritius, and it makes commercial sense to acquire interests and invest in Madagascar through a Mauritian entity to benefit from a better tax, corporate and banking structure and the business friendly taxation policies available to Mauritian companies. The Company is currently progressing on a proposed project management agreement with the Target Company, under which the Company will provide certain services to the Operating Company to enable the Target Company to better carry out its research and development of the Project. To that end, the Company is also in discussions with various talents in the mining industry to engage them to assist the Company with its project management endeavours. The Company recognises that on Completion of the Proposed Acquisition, it will have to take the lead to ensure the success of the Project.

---

1 Please refer to the announcement dated 5 November 2015 which can be accessed via the Regulatory News website of TRE AG available at the following link: [http://www.tre-ag.com/investor-relations/regulatory-news.aspx?sc\\_lang=en](http://www.tre-ag.com/investor-relations/regulatory-news.aspx?sc_lang=en) (accessed on 4 October 2018).

2 Please refer to the announcement dated 12 February 2016 which can be accessed via the Regulatory News website of TRE AG available at the following link: [http://www.tre-ag.com/investor-relations/regulatory-news.aspx?sc\\_lang=en](http://www.tre-ag.com/investor-relations/regulatory-news.aspx?sc_lang=en) (accessed on 4 October 2018).



### ***The Operating Company***

- 4.19 The Operating Company is wholly owned by the Target Company, and is a company incorporated as a société à responsabilité limitée (i.e. a shareholder limited liability company) in Madagascar, bearing registration number R.C.S. Antananarivo 2008B00055 and with an authorised capital of 10,000,000 Malagasy Ariary and fully paid-up capital of 10,000,000 Malagasy Ariary, on 23 January 2008 and was set up by Madagascar Conceil International. Due to the legal form of the Operating Company, it does not have or is required to have directors as major decisions require approval from the shareholders (i.e. the Target Company). Mr Montaharison Haleloia Rakotoandriana is the General Manager of the Operating Company and he reports directly to the directors of the Target Company. Mr Edouard Dominique Rakotomanana is the Chief Geologist responsible for the technical operations of the Operating Company.
- 4.20 As at the date hereof, the Operating Company holds the Exploration Licence, which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research of rare earth minerals in the eastern part of the Ampasindava Peninsula, in the Province of Antsiranana in northwestern Madagascar, approximately 500km north of the capital, Antananarivo. The mine perimeter is stated as 608 squares (approximately 238 km<sup>2</sup>) in the mining permit. Other than the Exploration Licence, the Operating Company owns certain operating assets, such as vehicles, boat, computers and drilling equipment. The Operating Company owns a boat, as the most efficient way to access the concession area from the capital is to fly to Nosy Be island and travel from there by boat. Majority of the Operating Company's assets are in Antananarivo where the office of the Operating Company is located. The boat is used to transport small groups of employees and/or visitors to the mining site via Nosy Be island if they took a flight there from Antananarivo, the capital city of Madagascar. Another way of getting to the mining site would be to drive from Antananarivo, which would take the entire day. The boat is not meant to be used to transport the rare earth minerals concentrates once production commences commercially. Subject to any future considerations, it is currently intended that the rare earth minerals concentrates be transported in containers using trucks to the nearest port in Ambanja.
- 4.21 The Operating Company is in the business of prospection, research, mining exploration of precious and semi-precious stones, and generally all mineral substances found in Madagascar; and the purchase, collection, sale, local transformation and exportation of semi-precious stones and generally all mineral substances.
- 4.22 Mr Montaharison Haleloia Rakotoandriana, the General Manager, joined the Operating Company since 2009. His role is essentially focused on managing the administrative and financial aspects of the Operating Company and dealing with the various government ministries and authorities in Madagascar on matters such as mining, environmental, tax, and labour. Prior to joining the Operating Company, he has been involved in the management of various other resource/mining companies in Madagascar since 2003. He graduated with a bachelor's degree in Science Option Mathematics from the University of Madagascar in 1982. Mr Edouard Dominique Rakotomanana, the Chief Geologist, joined the Operating Company in April 2011. He leads and manages the scientific and technical programmes and supporting works on the exploration of rare earth elements. He is an experienced geologist and has previously served as the Head of Geology and Geophysics Department at a project for mineral resources that is mainly funded by World Bank between March 2004 until April 2011. He has also been a temporary lecturer at University of Antananarivo: Polytechnic High School (Geology Department and Mine Department) and Faculty of Sciences (Earth Science Department) since 1997. He graduated from the University of Madagascar in 1980 with an Engineering Diploma with a speciality in geology. He obtained a University Doctorate Diploma (PhD) from the Institut National Polytechnique de Lorraine (Nancy Brabois, France) in 1996.

## 5. INFORMATION ON THE VENDOR

- 5.1 The Vendor is a private limited company incorporated in Singapore. The shareholders of the Vendor include a mixture of individuals and entities from, *inter alios*, Singapore, Ireland, Luxembourg and Madagascar. As some of the shareholders of the Vendor are companies and funds from jurisdictions other than Singapore, it would be difficult for the Company to trace the ultimate beneficiaries of the Vendor. The directors of the Vendor as at 4 October 2018 are Mr Timothy Morrison and Mr Jonathan Lim, and the shareholders are Mr Shahim Ismael, Apphia Investments Pte. Ltd., Universal Coal Resources Pte. Ltd., Plengkung Capital Pte. Ltd., Mr Carl Stephen George, Mr Philip Carl Lennart Anden, Mr Sebastian Ernst, Mr Heiko Kleinhenz, Mr Errol Arnold Bome Ms Melanie Jill Bome, Ms Candice Peta Castledine, Mr Barry John Richard O'Connell, Mr Jonathan Lim Keng Hock, Mr Tan Poh Chye Allan, Penham S.A.R.L., Ursus Capital AG, Caperange Investments Pty Ltd, Goldfire Enterprises Pty Ltd, Gleneagle Securities Nominees Pty Limited, Nookamka Holdings Pty Ltd and Jesus SAA Requejo. The controlling shareholders are Universal Coal Resources Pte. Ltd. (24.06%), Mr Barry John Richard O'Connell (23.20%) and Penham S.A.R.L. (15.80%). The Company notes from the Register of Members of the Vendors that Mr Tan Poh Chye Allan became a member of the Vendor on 8 March 2017, when Virtus Law no longer acted for the Company. The Vendor is an independent third party and is not directly or indirectly related to the Company and/or its Directors, controlling shareholders or their respective associates. Based on the ACRA Business Profile of REO Magnetic Pte. Ltd. as at 4 October 2018, Mr Tan Poh Chye Allan held 614,380 ordinary shares or approximately 4.46% of the total issued share capital of REO Magnetic Pte. Ltd.. Mr Tan Poh Chye Allan was also the partner at Virtus Law who previously advised the Company on the Proposed Acquisition. The Company does not have the information on who sold the shares to him.
- 5.2 To the best of the Company's knowledge, the Vendor has not engaged any law firm to advise itself in the Proposed Acquisition. Clifford Chance Pte. Ltd. was appointed on 3 March 2017 only in the preparation of the circular relating to the Proposed Acquisition. Legis and Lexel are assisting with the Malagasy and Mauritian legal aspects of the Proposed Acquisition (set out in paragraphs 3.43 and 3.47 above). The Company is not aware of any persons listed in this paragraph 5.2 nor any shareholders of TRE AG who have interest in the Company.
- 5.3 The Vendor was identified by the Company as the Board was of the view that the investment is a good opportunity to pursue, taking into consideration that the global rare earth metals market is anticipated to reach US\$8.19 billion by the end of 2018<sup>1</sup>. To the best knowledge of the Company, the Vendor does not have any track record in the Project.
- 5.4 The Vendor had on 8 December 2015 entered into a sale and purchase agreement with TRE AG pursuant to which the Vendor acquired 60% of the total issued and paid-up share capital of the Target Company for a cash consideration of EUR 3.7 million. According to the announcement<sup>2</sup> released by TRE AG, the transaction was completed on 12 August 2016.

1 According to the "Rare Earth Metals Market (Lanthanum, Cerium, Neodymium, Europium, Yttrium, Scandium, Terbium & Other Key Elements) – Global Industry Analysis, Applications (Magnets, Catalysts, Metallurgy, Phosphors, Ceramics & Others), Size, Share, Growth, Trends and Forecast, 2012 – 2018" Transparency Market Research Report (2015).

2 <http://irpages2.equitystory.com/cgi-bin/show.ssp?companyName=meldeverlinkung&language=English&id=999&newsID=1571021&companyDirectoryName=tantalusrareearths> accessed on 4 October 2018

The remaining 40% of the total issued and paid-up share capital of the Target Company is currently held by TRE AG. TRE AG is a company incorporated in Germany whose shares have been delisted from the Dusseldorf Stock Exchange with effect from 31 May 2017. The Operating Company is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Target Company. Upon Completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company and TRE AG shall hold 60% and 40% of the total issued and paid-up share capital of the Target Company respectively.

- 5.5 According to the website of TRE AG<sup>1</sup>, we note that the Vendor had signed a sale and purchase agreement (the “**Second TRE SPA**”) with TRE AG on 2 March 2016 for the acquisition of the remaining 40% of the total issued and paid-up share capital of the Target Company. However, as the proposed sale was not completed by the long-stop date of 15 September 2017, the Second TRE SPA was terminated as the conditions precedent were not fulfilled by that date and the Vendor did not have the financial means to complete the Second TRE SPA.

## 6. LISTING AND QUOTATION

- 6.1 An application was made on 19 December 2017 for approval-in-principle from the SGX-ST for the listing and quotation of the Consideration Shares on the Mainboard of the SGX-ST. As announced by the Company on 16 September 2018, the SGX-ST has granted its approval-in-principle for the dealing in, listing of and quotation for the Consideration Shares subject to the following conditions:

- (a) Compliance with the SGX-ST’s listing requirements; and
- (b) Shareholders’ approval on the issuance of the Consideration Shares at an extraordinary general meeting of the Company to be convened.

- 6.2 The approval-in-principle issued by SGX-ST for the issuance of the Consideration Shares is not to be taken as an indication of the merits of the Proposed Acquisition, the Consideration Shares, the Company, and/or its subsidiaries. The SGX-ST assumes no responsibility for the correctness or accuracy of any of the statements made, reports contained or opinions expressed in this Circular.

- 6.3 Shareholders are also asked to give their specific approval for the issuance of the Consideration Shares.

- 6.4 Shareholders should note that upon the issue of all the Consideration Shares, the Vendor will hold approximately 19% of the enlarged issued and paid-up capital of the Company. However, the Company believes that the Proposed Acquisition will provide the Company with the opportunity to enter into a strategic industry, and possibly restore shareholders’ value in the longer term.

---

<sup>1</sup> Please refer to the Regulatory News website of TRE AG available at the following link: [http://www.tre-ag.com/investor-relations/regulatory-news.aspx?sc\\_lang=en](http://www.tre-ag.com/investor-relations/regulatory-news.aspx?sc_lang=en) accessed on 4 October 2018.



- 6.5 The table below shows the effects of the issue of the Consideration Shares as at the Latest Practicable Date:

|                          | <b>Before the Proposed<br/>Share Issue<br/>(i.e. Existing<br/>Share Capital)</b> |  | <b>After the Proposed<br/>Share Issue<br/>(i.e. Enlarged<br/>Share Capital)</b> |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|                          | <b>No. of<br/>Shares held</b>  | <b>% of<br/>issued<br/>share<br/>capital</b> | <b>No. of<br/>Shares held</b>   | <b>% of<br/>issued<br/>share<br/>capital</b> |
| REO Magnetic Pte. Ltd.   | –  | –  | 747,257,307   | 19.1%  |
| Substantial Shareholders | 742,871,045  | 23.5%  | 742,871,045   | 19.0%  |
| Other Shareholders       | 2,417,211,624  | 76.5%  | 2,417,211,624   | 61.9%  |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>3,160,082,669</b>   | <b>100.0%</b>                                | <b>3,907,339,976</b>  | <b>100.0%</b>                                |

- 6.6 As mentioned earlier, the issue of the Consideration Shares will represent approximately 19% of the enlarged issued and paid-up capital of the Company. Rule 803 of the Listing Rules states that an issuer must not issue securities to transfer a controlling interest without prior approval of the Shareholders in a general meeting. Thus, the Company is seeking Shareholders' approval for the issue of the Consideration Shares which will result in the transfer of a controlling interest.

## 7. RATIONALE FOR AND BENEFIT OF THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION

- 7.1 The Proposed Acquisition is in line with the Company's business strategy to expand its business and foray into the global rare earth metals market. Notwithstanding that the Project is capital intensive and there may be no revenue generated in the short term as discussed in the Technical Report, the Company is of the view that the investment in the Project is a good opportunity to pursue as the global rare earth metals market is anticipated to reach US\$8.19 billion by the end of 2018<sup>1</sup>, taking into account the resource statement contained in the SGS Report. Further, the Company is confident that the Proposed Acquisition, when completed, may be further developed to unlock the Project's potential upside and cash flows as indicated in the Technical Report, potentially deriving a higher valuation for the Project and consequently restore shareholders' value in the longer term.
- 7.2 As the Project may require further investments, the Company may fund such investment, project or activity through bank or other external borrowings, stand-by letters of credit or initiate further fundraising exercises, depending on the nature of the investment, project or activity, and the then financial condition of the Company. The Company may secure the Project against any external borrowings subsequent to the maturity of the Bond Subscription Agreement in September 2020, or as long as the ratio of Borrowings to Net Worth does not exceed 70% at any time (before the Bond Subscription Agreement matures in September 2020). The Company may also draw upon its existing convertible redeemable bond programme. The Group's cash balance as at 30 June 2018 was S\$834,968 and the Company's cash balance as at 30 June 2018 was S\$827,876. Assuming that the Company issues convertible redeemable bonds of S\$5,000,000 to

<sup>1</sup> According to the "Rare Earth Metals Market (Lanthanum, Cerium, Neodymium, Europium, Yttrium, Scandium, Terbium & Other Key Elements) – Global Industry Analysis, Applications (Magnets, Catalysts, Metallurgy, Phosphors, Ceramics & Others), Size, Share, Growth, Trends and Forecast, 2012 – 2018" Transparency Market Research Report (2015).

S\$10,000,000, this could result in an additional 1,666,666,666 to 3,333,333,333 conversion shares (computed based on the floor conversion price of S\$0.003 per share that is currently being selected by the Bond Subscriber) being issued and allowed by the Company. Other than issuing convertible redeemable bonds, the Company may fund the rest of the Project through bank or other external borrowings, stand-by letters of credit or initiate further fundraising exercises, such as the placement of shares and rights issue.

- 7.3 The Company would like to caution shareholders that the project is still in its exploration stages, and there is no certainty or guarantee that production of rare earth oxides hosted by the Project will be successfully or economically extracted.

## 8. FINANCIAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION

### Relative Figures as set out in Rule 1006 of the Listing Manual

- 8.1 The relative figures for the Proposed Acquisition as computed using the applicable bases of comparison set out in Rule 1006 of the Listing Manual are as follows:

| Rule 1006 | Basis   | Relative Figure   |
|-----------|---|---|
| (a)       | Net asset value of the assets to be disposed of compared to the Group's net asset value   | Not applicable to an acquisition of assets  |
| (b)       | The net profits attributable to the assets acquired compared with the Group's net asset value   | Not applicable as the Target Company and the Operating Company have not commenced production, and have, therefore, no profits.  |
| (c)       | The aggregate value of the consideration for the Proposed Acquisition as compared with the Company's market capitalisation as at 15 December 2017, being the Market Day immediately preceding the date of the ALA LPD | 29%, based on a purchase consideration of S\$2,989,029 compared with a market capitalisation of S\$10,256,997 as at 15 December 2017; and 87.6% computed based on a total consideration of S\$8,989,029, after taking into account and aggregating the Loan of S\$6,000,000 pursuant to the ISR Facility Agreement with the purchase consideration of S\$2,989,029, as compared with a market capitalisation of S\$10,256,997 as at 15 December 2017. The Loan, together with the accrued interest, shall be repaid in full on the Maturity Date. For details of the Loan, please refer to paragraphs 3.36 to 3.42 above. |
| (d)       | Number of Consideration Shares to be issued by the Company as consideration for the Proposed Acquisition, compared with the number of equity securities of the Company previously in issue                            | 29% as at 31 July 2017, the date of the First Supplemental Agreement.   |

| Rule 1006   | Basis   | Relative Figure   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------|--------------------|--|-----------|-----------|---|------|------|
| (e)   | The aggregate volume or amount of proved and probable reserves to be disposed of, compared with the aggregate of the Group's proved and probable reserves.  | Not applicable to an acquisition of assets.   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| 8.2   | As the relative figures under Rule 1006(c) and Rule 1006(d) of Chapter 10 of the Listing Manual exceed 20%, the Proposed Acquisition constitutes a <b>“Major Transaction”</b> as defined under Rule 1010, and is subject to the approval of shareholders.   |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| 8.3   | The financial effects of the Proposed Acquisition set out below are for illustrative purposes only and do not necessarily reflect the actual results and financial position of the Company following completion of the Proposed Acquisition.  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| 8.4   | The financial effects of the Proposed Acquisition on (i) the NTA of the Shares; and (ii) the EPS of the Company were prepared based on the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company for FY2017 and subject to the following assumptions:  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   | (a) the financial effects of the Proposed Acquisition on the consolidated NTA per Share were computed assuming that the Proposed Acquisition was effected on 31 December 2017;  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   | (b) the financial effects of the Proposed Acquisition on the consolidated EPS of the Company were computed assuming the Proposed Acquisition was effected on 1 January 2017;  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   | (c) the Technical Report would support an estimated economic value of at least S\$5 million in total for all of the rare earths oxides hosted by the licence perimeter area covered by the Exploration Licence held by the Operating Company; and   |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   | (d) no earnings/profits generated as the Target Company and the Operating Company have not commenced production.  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| 8.5   | Financial effects on issued share capital:  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   | (a) When issued, the Consideration Shares will comprise 747,257,307 Shares and represent approximately 29% of all Shares as at ALA LPD, and approximately 19% of the enlarged issued and paid-up share capital of the Company following completion of the issuance of the Consideration Shares as at LPD. Following completion of the issuance of the Consideration Shares, the Company's issued and paid-up share capital will increase from 3,160,082,669 Shares as at the date of this Circular to 3,907,339,976 Shares. |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| 8.6   | Financial effects on consolidated NTA:  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   |   | <table> <tr> <th></th><th>BEFORE THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION</th><th>AFTER THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION</th></tr> <tr> <td>Consolidated NTA as at 31 December 2017 (S\$'000)</td><td>6,978</td><td>8,965<sup>1</sup></td></tr> <tr> <td>Number of Shares as at 31 December 2017 ('000)</td><td>2,564,249</td><td>3,311,507</td></tr> <tr> <td>Consolidated NTA per Share as at 31 December 2017 (cents)</td><td>0.27</td><td>0.27</td></tr> </table> |  | BEFORE THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION | AFTER THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION | Consolidated NTA as at 31 December 2017 (S\$'000) | 6,978 | 8,965 <sup>1</sup> | Number of Shares as at 31 December 2017 ('000) | 2,564,249 | 3,311,507 | Consolidated NTA per Share as at 31 December 2017 (cents) | 0.27 | 0.27 |
|   | BEFORE THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION   | AFTER THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION  |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| Consolidated NTA as at 31 December 2017 (S\$'000)         | 6,978   | 8,965 <sup>1</sup>  |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| Number of Shares as at 31 December 2017 ('000)            | 2,564,249   | 3,311,507   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
| Consolidated NTA per Share as at 31 December 2017 (cents) | 0.27  | 0.27  |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |
|   | (1) Based on the assumptions stated above.  |   |  |                                 |                                |   |       |                    |  |           |           |   |      |      |

8.7 Financial effects on consolidated EPS:

|   | <b>BEFORE THE<br/>PROPOSED<br/>ACQUISITION</b> | <b>AFTER THE<br/>PROPOSED<br/>ACQUISITION</b> |
|---|--|---|
| Consolidated net earnings attributable to Shareholders for FY2017 (S\$'000) | (1,421)  | (2,423) <sup>2</sup>                          |
| Weighted average number of Shares for FY2017 ('000)                         | 2,132,243                                      | 2,879,500                                     |
| Consolidated EPS for FY2017 (cents)   | (0.07)   | (0.08)  |

(2) Based on the assumptions stated above.

9. **THE PROPOSED DIVERSIFICATION OF THE BUSINESS SCOPE OF THE GROUP TO INCLUDE THE OWNERSHIP, OPERATION, MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTION OF A RARE EARTH OXIDES MINE IN MADAGASCAR**

9.1 In connection with the Proposed Acquisition and for the purposes of expanding and increasing its portfolio of businesses in order to potentially improve its future growth prospects, the Company proposes to expand the scope of the existing businesses to include the following (the “**New Business**”):

- (a) the ownership, operation, management and production of a rare earth oxides mine in Madagascar (i.e., the Project);
- (b) the sale and distribution of the rare earth oxides; and
- (c) the provision of technical support and services relating to rare earth oxides mining.

9.2 The rationale and benefits of the Proposed Acquisition are set out in paragraph 7 of this Circular.

9.3 The Board believes that the Proposed Acquisition will diversify its business scope which constitutes a fundamental change of the Company's business and will materially change the risk profile of the Company. Any of the risks described below could materially and adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with its obligations, including those under the Listing Manual, and could have a material adverse effect on the Company's or the Group's business, financial condition, operations and prospects. In that event, the market price of the Shares could decline, and Shareholders may lose all or part of their investments in the Shares. The risks and uncertainties described below are not intended to be exhaustive and are not the only risks and uncertainties that the Company may face. The Company could be affected by a number of risks which relate to the industries and countries in which the Company intends to operate as well as those which may generally arise from, *inter alia*, economic, business, market and political factors, including the risks set out herein. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to the Company or the Group or that the Company or the Group currently deem immaterial may also impair the Company's or the Group's business, financial condition, operations and prospects. The risks discussed below also include forward-looking statements and the Company's and the Group's actual results may differ substantially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements.

Subheadings are for convenience only and risk factors that appear under a particular subheading may also apply to one or more other sub-headings.

### 9.3.1 The New Business is dependent on the rare earth oxides industry

The New Business will be largely dependent on the rare earth oxides industry, in particular the level of activity in the exploration, development and production of rare earth oxides. Such activities are affected by factors such as fluctuations in rare earth oxides prices and by other general economic factors, as well as by the industry's view of future economic growth and the resulting impact on demand for rare earth oxides and the expectations of potential customers in respect of changes in rare earth oxides prices and the related changes in their capital spending.

The historical prices for the various rare earth elements are indicated in Section 5.4 of the Technical Report prepared by Behre Dolbear. In relation to demand, the demand for neodymium and praseodymium, typically used in permanent magnets in electric motors for hybrid and electric vehicles, represented 15% of total global demand, which is expected to increase to over 24% by 2027<sup>1</sup>. Further, demand for cerium and lanthanum, used largely in catalytic and battery applications is also forecast to increase. Cerium demand is forecast to grow by around 4% per year through to 2027, whilst lanthanum is forecast to increase by over 4.5% per year<sup>2</sup>. Rare earth elements have special electronic configuration and contain active, unfilled or unpaired f-electrons and these f-electrons have special transition properties resulting in special magnetic, electrical and optical properties. The Company believes it is thus very difficult to look for substitutes or alternatives as other elements do not have such properties.

The above are factors beyond the control of the Company. As a result, the timing, nature and degree of changes in industry conditions are unpredictable. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain the financing necessary in time to develop relevant opportunities for the New Business that may arise. Any prolonged period of low exploration, development and production activity or decrease in demand for rare earth oxides would be likely to have an adverse effect on the Group's business, financial performance, financial condition and operating cash flow.

### 9.3.2 The Exploration Licence may not be renewed

The Exploration Licence is in its second renewal phrase and has a final three (3) year term before it must be relinquished or converted into a *Permis de Exploitation* (PE or Mining Licence). Depending on the results of the feasibility study (which has not commenced), environmental approvals etc. an estimate of three years is a reasonable period. Details of the licensing arrangements are described in the Technical Report.

The licence system appears appropriate, and has allowed the Operating Company to operate and undertake exploration activities as required. However, there appear to be significant administrative issues in obtaining prompt approvals and ministerial sign-off; the first renewal took more than 12 months for approval to be received, and while the Operating Company submitted its second renewal application in December 2016, no ministerial sign-off has been received. The long delays in receiving formal approvals are of concern, and also raise questions regarding the likely efficiency of the approval process to obtain a mining licence.

---

1 <https://roskill.com/market-report/rare-earths/> accessed on 4 October 2018

2 Ibid.

The Company was informed that in theory, the conversion of the Exploration Licence may take place at any time and the Operating Company may, in principle, apply for the conversion of the Exploration Licence at any given time. However, it should be noted that the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar may refuse the conversion application as there is currently a pending renewal application.

**9.3.3 The Group has no prior track record or experience in the rare earth oxides industry and the New Business may not be viable or successful**

As the Company does not have a proven track record in the rare earth oxides industry, the New Business may not be commercially viable or successful. Unsuccessful attempts to undertake the New Business may have an adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The exploration, exploitation and production of rare earth oxides may require substantial capital expenditure and investment costs before they reach a revenue producing stage. Hence, in the event that the Company engages in such activities pursuant to the New Business, the Company may not be able to generate positive cash flows from such activities immediately. A cash flow deficit may have a negative impact on the working capital and the financial position of the Company. Furthermore, as such business activities may need time to generate profits, to the extent that the Company is unable to generate sufficient profits from its existing business and the New Business to cover its operating costs, the Company will suffer an adverse effect on its business, financial performance, financial condition and operating cash flow.

**9.3.4 Current management may not have the expertise to ensure success**

As the New Business is a new area of business for the Company, the Company will face the usual risks, uncertainties and problems associated with the entry into any new business in which it has no prior track record. These risks, uncertainties and problems include, among other things, the inability to find the right joint venture, strategic or other business partnerships, the inability to manage expanding operations and costs, failure to attract and retain customers, difficulty in establishing a database of suppliers, failure to provide the results, level of revenue and margins the Group is expecting and failure to identify, attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

In addition, the Company's current management may not have the relevant expertise to ensure success in these areas. The Company may also face difficulties in recruiting skilled and qualified personnel in the New Business due to its specialised nature. If the Company is unable to attract and retain a sufficient number of suitably skilled and qualified personnel, the Company's business, results of operations and financial conditions may be materially adversely affected.

**9.3.5 The Target Company has accumulated losses since incorporation**

As a company in the early stages of development, focusing mainly on exploration activities, there are substantial risks, uncertainties, expenses and difficulties to which the business of the Target is subject. To address these risks and uncertainties, the Target Company must successfully develop and execute its business strategy and respond to competitive developments. There can be no assurance that it will be able to manage effectively the expansion of its operations through organic growth or acquisitions.



The Target Company has accumulated losses since incorporation. There can be no assurance that it will earn significant profits or any profits from operations at all, which could impact its ability to sustain operations, or bring operations to a point where it is able to obtain any additional funds it may require in the future to satisfy requirements beyond its current committed capital expenditure. The Company cannot be certain that the Target Company will successfully develop and implement its business strategy or that it will successfully address the risks that face its business. In the event that the Target Company does not successfully address these risks, the Company's business, financial condition, prospects, and results of operations, could be materially and adversely affected.

#### **9.3.6 Uncertainties on securing additional funding for business development**

The Company's growth strategy to undertake the New Business is capital intensive and requires substantial funding. The ability of the Company to arrange financing and the cost of such financing are dependent on global economic conditions, capital and debt market conditions, lending policies of the government and banks, and other factors. The Company's business may not be able to generate sufficient cash flows to fund investment and/or expansion opportunities. Unless the Company can do so through internal sources, it will be required to finance the cash needs through public or private equity offerings, bank loans and/or other debt financing. There can be no assurance that international or domestic financing for the New Business and necessary equipment that the Company may acquire or develop will be available on terms favourable to the Company or at all. The Company may have to delay, adjust, reduce or abandon its planned growth strategies. In the event that the Company does obtain bank loans or debt financing but is unable to meet the financing expenses of such, its business performance may be adversely affected.

#### **9.3.7 Disruptions to business caused by factors, such as natural disasters and human fault**

The Project area that the Operating Company conducts its operations for the potential extraction of rare earth oxides may be damaged by flooding, drought, debris flow, landslide, earthquake, other natural disasters, human error, fault or negligence, or the operations may have to be suspended during repair of damaged plants and/or equipment. The operations of the New Business may be seriously disrupted by such disasters which may materially and adversely affect the Company's results of operations.

The climate in Madagascar can be broadly divided into two distinct seasons: a dry season and a wet season. The dry season typically occurs between April and October and the wet season from November to March. The rainy season is generally very wet and accompanied by high temperatures on account of the eastern trade winds and cyclonic influence. Typically, the weather is warm all year round due to the country's position astride the Tropic of Capricorn. However, western coastal areas can become very hot during the summer dry season. Annual rainfalls are more than 3,000 mm in the eastern coastal plains, around 1,500 mm in the central plateau and less than 500 mm in the western coastal plains.

The Project area is associated with an average annual temperature of greater than 25°C and rainfall exceeding 2000 mm per year, conditions that are conducive to weathering of the bedrock and the formation of regolith.

### **9.3.8 Inadequate insurance coverage to cover all liabilities**

The Company's involvement in the New Business may result in the Company becoming subject to liability for pollution, blow-outs, property damage, personal injury or other hazards. The Company is unable to elaborate on this in the context of the Operating Company's operation until after the completion of the EIA study and feasibility study. Although the Company intends to obtain insurance in accordance with industry standards to address such risks, such insurance has limitations on liability that may not be sufficient to cover the full extent of such liabilities. In addition, such risks may not in all circumstances be insurable or, in certain circumstances, the Company may elect not to obtain insurance to deal with specific risks due to the high premiums associated with such insurance or other reasons. The payment of such uninsured liabilities would reduce the funds available to the Company. The occurrence of a significant event that the Company is not fully insured against, or the insolvency of the insurer of such event, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or prospects.

### **9.3.9 Changes in tax regulations**

The Company's operations in the Project may be subject to taxation in the countries which the Group may operate in, including Madagascar, and it could be faced with increasingly complex tax laws. The amount of tax the Company pays could increase substantially as a result of changes in or new interpretations of these laws, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's liquidity and results of operations.

During periods of high profitability, there may be calls for increased or windfall taxes on revenue. Taxes may increase or consequently imposed. In addition, taxing authorities could review and question the Company's tax returns leading to additional taxes and penalties which could have a material adverse effect on the financial position of the Company. Currently, the Target Company is liable to tax at the rate of 15%. However, the Target Company is also entitled to a foreign tax credit equivalent to the higher of 80% of the Mauritius tax chargeable or the actual tax suffered abroad in respect of foreign-sourced income. Thus, the maximum effective tax rate is therefore 3%. The corporate tax rate for the Operating Company is 20%.

### **9.3.10 Unanticipated increased or incremental risks**

The rare earth oxides industry is capital intensive. To implement the business strategy for the New Business, the Company will invest in drilling and exploration activities and infrastructure. The Company's current and planned expenditures on such projects may be subject to unexpected problems, costs and delays, and the economic results and the actual costs of these projects may differ significantly from its current estimates.

### **9.3.11 Specific environmental assessment and approval may be required**

Exploration site work to date has been conducted under the Exploration Licence environmental conditions pertaining to the management of drill sites and exploration pits and trenching. Any larger scale heap leaching or in-situ leaching trial will require specific environmental assessment and approval. Until an initial environmental impact assessment ("EIA") has been completed and submitted, Behre Dolbear considers the environmental risk to be medium/high.

#### **9.3.12 Project implementation risk**

No project implementation plan has been developed. There are a number of critical milestones that need to be achieved, including the completion of the required environmental studies, completion of a feasibility study, and granting of a mining licence (*Permis de Exploitation* or PE). Construction activities should be relatively straightforward, but there is significant work to be undertaken to get to a development decision phase within the remaining three (3) years of the Exploration Licence.

#### **9.3.13 The Company may be subject to risks arising from foreign exchange fluctuations**

The business of the Company is denominated in Singapore Dollars while the business of the Target, its cost of sales and operating expenses are typically denominated in USD and Malagasy Ariary. For the Operating Company, salaries and operating expenses will be in Malagasy Ariary. The majority of the costs will be incurred in USD. Post completion of the Proposed Acquisition, the Company may be exposed to adverse fluctuations in the currency exchange rates for USD and Malagasy Ariary which may be affected by various factors, including international political and economic conditions. Further, the countries in which the Operating Company operates may face significant budget deficits, limited foreign currency reserves, volatile exchange rates and less sophisticated banking sectors. Any significant unfavourable fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates against the Company's functional currency may have an adverse effect on its operating results.

#### **9.3.14 The New Business is subject to general risks associated with operating businesses outside Singapore**

There are risks inherent in operating businesses overseas, which include unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations, social and political instability, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, potentially adverse tax consequences, legal uncertainties regarding the Group's liability and enforcement, changes in local laws and controls on the repatriation of capital or profits. Any of these risks could adversely affect the Company's overseas operations and consequently, its business, financial performance, financial condition and operating cash flow.

In addition, if the governments of countries in which the Company operates, such as Madagascar, tighten or otherwise adversely change their laws and regulations relating to the repatriation of their local currencies, it may affect the ability of the Company's overseas operations to repatriate profits to the Company and, accordingly, the cash flow of the Company will be adversely affected. Unless there are changes relating to the conversion of the Exploration Licence into a mining permit, or any changes to the Mining Code and the double taxation avoidance agreement, Lexel has informed us that, from a Mauritian law perspective and save as mentioned above, they do not think that there will be any impact on the Target Company.

#### **9.3.15 The New Business requires extensive capital requirements**

In order to commence full production, the Company will have to raise sufficient funds to fund its mining activities in the short term. Mining capital requirements are typically high, and while the Company will embark on a capital raising exercise, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise the funding required to develop the Project further.

Further, any capital funding by the issuance of equity may dilute the interest of Shareholders, and any debt financing may involve financial covenants which limit the Company's operations. In particular, should there be further issuances and conversions of convertible redeemable bonds of which S\$23 million remains available as at the Latest Practicable Date which may be issued at the Company's option, this may further dilute the interest of Shareholders. As at 4 October 2018, the outstanding balance of the convertible redeemable bonds that may be converted is S\$1,000,000 (which may be convertible into 333,333,333 conversion shares). If the Company is unable to obtain capital funding, the Company may not be able to make progress on the development of the Project, which in turn will adversely affect its financial position.

**9.3.16 The Company's ability to borrow in the bank or capital markets may be adversely affected by a financial crisis**

The Company's ability to borrow from banks or the capital markets to meet its financial requirements is dependent on favourable market conditions. Financial crises in particular geographic regions, industries or economic sectors for example, the United States subprime mortgage crisis and the sovereign debt crisis in Europe and the United States, have, in the recent past, led and could in the future lead to sharp declines in the currencies, stock markets and other asset prices in those geographic regions, industries or economic sectors, in turn threatening affected companies, financial systems and economies.

**9.3.17 Fluctuations in interest rates and refinancing risks may be difficult to predict**

Interest rate fluctuations are of particular concern to a capital-intensive industry such as that of exploration, exploitation and production of oil and gas/minerals. The Company faces interest rate and debt refinancing risk in respect of floating-rate bank credit facilities and long-term financings. The Company's ability to refinance debt on favourable terms is dependent on debt capital market conditions, which are inherently variable and difficult to predict.

**9.3.18 Exploration risk that the New Business may not be viable**

There can be no guarantee that planned exploration programmes will lead to positive exploration results and the discovery of a commercial deposit or reserve or further, a commercial mining operation. By its nature, the business of mineral exploration and operation has exposure to certain risks. The Operating Company's future exploration activities may not result in the discovery of any sufficient level of mineralisation which is commercially viable or recoverable. Estimates of the tonnes, grade and overall metal content of a deposit are not precise calculations but are based on interpretation and on samples from pitting, trenching and drilling which, even at close spacing, remain a very small sample of the whole ore body. There is always a potential error in the projection of drill hole or sample data when estimating the tonnes and grade of the surrounding rock. Ground and hydrology conditions can impact on mine productivity and the availability of reserves. Process recovery projections, process flowsheet and plant design are commonly based on limited testwork and depend on the representivity of the testwork samples and the scaling up of the testwork results. Process operations can be subject to a number of start-up and ramp-up issues. These refer to the standard start-up and ramp-up issues commonly encountered in such projects. The Company will be using both reverse circulation and core drilling techniques, depending on which is the most suitable technique for the purpose. Exploration is a speculative endeavour and can be hindered by the unpredictable nature of mineral deposits, particularly with respect to predicated extrapolations to depth from known mineralisation, poor drilling techniques, incorrect grade estimates, unforeseen and adverse ground conditions, flooding, inclement weather,

poor equipment availability, force majeure circumstances and cost overruns from unforeseen events. While the Company has commissioned the Technical Report, any future successful mining operation will depend on exploration success, mineral resource calculations, appropriate economic circumstances, ore reserve calculations, successful statutory planning approvals, mine design and the construction of efficient processing facilities, competent operation and management and efficient financial management.

The future exploration activities of the Operating Company may be affected by a range of factors including geological conditions, limitations on activities due to seasonal weather patterns, unanticipated operational and technical difficulties, industrial and environmental accidents, changing government regulations and many other factors beyond the control of the Company. The success of the Operating Company will also depend upon the Operating Company having access to sufficient development capital, being able to maintain title to its exploration licence, and obtaining all required approvals for its activities. In the event that exploration programmes prove to be unsuccessful this could lead to a decrease in the value of the concession and even possible loss of the concession.

#### **9.3.19 Inferred, Indicated and Measured Resource do not demonstrate economic viability**

Shareholders should take note that the Technical Report reports Inferred mineral resources, which by themselves do not demonstrate economic viability. Mineral resource estimates do not account for mineability, selectivity, mining loss and dilution. These mineral resource estimates include Inferred mineral resources that are normally considered too speculative geologically to have economic considerations applied to them that would enable them to be categorised as mineral reserves. There is no certainty that Inferred mineral resources will be converted to Measured and Indicated categories through further drilling, or into mineral reserves, once economic considerations are applied.

#### **9.3.20 A Highly Regulated Industry**

The business of mineral exploration and operation is highly regulated, and is subject to numerous rules and regulations imposed in Madagascar in which the mining exploration and operation take place. These rules and regulations may change from time to time as industry practices change and evolve. A change of the government of the day may also precipitate changes to the country's mining laws and regulations, which change may be adverse to the commercial interests of the Company. For example, in Madagascar, there have been political tensions which resulted in political turmoil and resulted in a forced resignation of a past president. Compliance costs in a highly regulated industry may be high and any additional compliance costs arising from change in legislations, laws and regulations may result in an increase in the cost of production and narrower margins of profitability. This may in turn have a negative impact on the Company's financial position, if global prices of the mineral commodities that the Operating Company produces continue to remain weak, or if no new demand for the Operating Company's minerals is realised. Compliance costs include fees which may be paid to legal, accounting, tax, mining consultancy, compliance professionals in order to comply with any legal or regulatory regulations.

#### 9.3.21 Environmental risks

The Operating Company's operations are subject to laws and regulations regarding environmental matters, including the discharge of any hazardous waste or materials. These laws and regulations set various standards regulating certain aspects of health and environmental quality and provide for penalties and other liabilities for the violation of such standards and establish, in certain circumstances, obligations to remediate current and former facilities and locations where operations are or were conducted. Significant liability could be imposed on the Operating Company for damages, clean-up costs or penalties in the event of certain discharges into the environment, or non-compliance with environmental laws or regulations. The Operating Company proposes to minimise these risks by conducting its activities in an environmentally responsible manner, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and accepted industrial practices.

Shareholders should also take note that at any given time, if the Operating Company fails to comply with any environmental laws or conditions of licences granted by the relevant authority, stop-work orders could be issued and any prolonged work stoppages could affect the Company's financial position adversely.

There are currently no hazardous waste or materials during the exploration stage. The discharge of any hazardous wastes or materials will be handled as at any mine site, in accordance with regulations and good practices. Further elaborations on the processes relating to the discharge may only be firmed up after the completion of the EIA study.

#### 9.3.22 Exposure to Health and Safety Risks

Mining exploration and operation is a high risk occupation for miners. The Company may face claims for death and injury that its operational crew may sustain, and any claims that are disputed or excluded by the Company's insurance policies may have an adverse impact on the Company's financial position.

#### 9.3.23 Social and Community Risk

Although there are several potentially affected villages within the project area, the risk relating to social and community remains low. These communities rely largely on subsistence farming and fishing. The Operating Company had indicated that the local village communities are generally supportive of development and employment opportunities, provided appropriate compensation is paid for disturbance and loss of land. The Operating Company is currently supporting several community projects primarily involving educational support and assistance.

#### 9.3.24 The Project is located in Madagascar

The Project is located in Madagascar. As Madagascar may not enjoy the same level of political stability as in Singapore, in the event of any change of government or ruling party, governmental policies and legislation, these may have a material adverse effect on the Company and the Project. Our Company is not familiar with the culture and customs of Madagascar which may potentially impede our progress in the Project.

- 9.4 The risks listed in this paragraph are not exhaustive. These risks and others which are not specifically mentioned may adversely affect the financial performance or operations of the Operating Company, and therefore, in turn the Company. Please also refer to Section 4.2 (*Risk Profile*) of the Technical Report for risks relating to the Project.



## **10. SERVICE CONTRACTS**

As at the Latest Practicable Date, no person is proposed to be appointed as a Director of the Company in connection with the Proposed Acquisition.

## **11. MINIMUM TRADING PRICE (“MTP”) ENTRY CRITERION**

11.1 Our Company has been placed on the watch-list due to the MTP Entry Criterion from 5 December 2017. The Company must take active steps to meet the requirements of Listing Rule 1314(2) of the Listing Manual within 36 months from 5 December 2017, failing which the SGX-ST would delist the Company or suspend trading in the Company’s shares with a view to delisting the Company. Our Board has been reviewing several options to meet the MTP criterion, including:

- (a) undertaking a share consolidation exercise;
- (b) improving the Company’s financial position as our current projects (which are in its initial stages) reach revenue-generating levels, thereby improving the share price of the Company; or
- (c) transferring its listing to the Catalist board of the SGX-ST.

## **12. DIRECTORS’ RECOMMENDATIONS**

Having considered the terms of and the rationale for the Proposed Acquisition, the financial effects of the Proposed Acquisition, and all the other relevant information set out in the circular, the Directors are of the opinion that the Proposed Acquisition is in the best interests of the Shareholders. Accordingly, the Directors recommend that Shareholders vote in favour of the Proposed Acquisition Resolution set out in the Notice of EGM.

The Directors further recommend that any Shareholder who may require specific advice to consult his or her legal, financial, tax or other professional adviser(s) immediately.

## **13. EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING**

The EGM, the notice of which is appended to this Circular, will be held at TKP Conference Center, 137 Cecil Street, #04-01 (Shibuya), Singapore 069537 on 30 October 2018 at 10:00 a.m., for the purpose of considering and, if thought fit, passing with or without any modifications, the Resolutions as set out in the Notice of EGM.

## **14. ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN BY SHAREHOLDERS**

Shareholders who are unable to attend the EGM and who wish to appoint a proxy to attend on their behalf are requested to complete, sign and return the proxy form attached to this Circular in accordance with the instructions printed thereon as soon as possible and, in any event, so as to reach the registered office of the Company at 83 Clemenceau Avenue #10-03 UE Square, Singapore 239920, not less than 48 hours before the time fixed for holding the EGM. The completion and lodgement of the proxy form by a Shareholder will not prevent him from attending and voting at the EGM in person if he so wishes. However, any appointment of a proxy or proxies by such Shareholder shall be deemed to be revoked if the Shareholder attends the EGM in person, and in such event, the Company reserves the right to refuse to admit any person or persons appointed under the instrument of proxy, to the EGM.

A Depositor shall not be regarded as a member of the Company entitled to attend the EGM and to speak and vote thereat unless his name appears on the Depository Register at least 72 hours before the EGM. Depositors who are individuals and who wish to attend the EGM in person need not take any further action and can attend and vote at the EGM without the lodgement of any Proxy Form.

**15. DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION**

The following documents are available for inspection at the registered office of the Company at 83 Clemenceau Avenue #10-03 UE Square, Singapore 239920, during normal business hours for three (3) months from the date of this Circular:

- (a) the First Sale and Purchase Agreement;
- (b) the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement;
- (c) the Addendum;
- (d) the First Supplemental Agreement, Second Supplemental Agreement, Third Supplemental Agreement and Fourth Supplemental Agreement; and
- (e) the Technical Report.

**16. INTEREST OF DIRECTORS AND CONTROLLING SHAREHOLDERS**

- 16.1 None of the Directors has any interest, direct or indirect, in the Proposed Acquisition other than their respective shareholdings in the Company. To the best information, belief and knowledge of the Company and its Directors, no controlling shareholder of the Company has any interest, direct or indirect, in the Proposed Acquisition, other than through their respective shareholdings in the Company. By way of disclosure and as announced in the relevant Announcements, Mr David Francis Rigoll, who was formerly an executive director of the Company until his resignation on 6 March 2017, was previously a director and shareholder of TRE AG, and a director of the Target Company; and Mr Chen Tong was appointed as a director of the Target Company on 12 April 2017.

**17. CONSENT**

- 17.1 Behre Dolbear has given its consent to the issue of this Circular with the inclusion of the Technical Report. As at the date of this Circular, Behre Dolbear has not withdrawn its consent to the inclusion in this Circular of the Technical Report.
- 17.2 Shareholders are advised to read the Technical Report attached to this Circular as Appendix A.

**18. RESPONSIBILITY STATEMENT**

- 18.1 The Directors collectively and individually accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information given in this Circular and confirm, after making all reasonable enquiries that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, this Circular constitutes full and true disclosure of all material facts about the Proposed Acquisition, the Company and its subsidiaries, and the Directors are not aware of any facts the omission of which would make any statement in this Circular misleading. The Board confirms that it will be solely responsible for ensuring that they are acting in the best interest of the Company and its minority shareholders.

- 18.2 Where information in this Circular has been extracted from published or otherwise publicly available sources or obtained from a named source, the sole responsibility of the Directors has been to ensure that such information has been accurately and correctly extracted from those sources and/or reproduced in this Circular in its proper form and context.

By Order of the Board  
**ISR CAPITAL LIMITED**

**Chen Tong**  
Executive Chairman

**APPENDIX A**

**TECHNICAL REPORT**

**TANTALUS RARE EARTHS IONIC CLAY PROJECT**

**TANTALUM RARE EARTH MALAGASY SARL**

**MADAGASCAR**

**INDEPENDENT QUALIFIED PERSONS TECHNICAL REPORT**

**September 2018**

Report Prepared for  
**ISR CAPITAL LIMITED**

Report Prepared by

Mr M C Hancock, BA, MA, FAusIMM, CP, MIMMM, FGS, MAIMVA  
Executive Director - Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

Mr J S McIntyre, BEng (Mining) Hon, FAusIMM, CP, MAIMVA, MIIMA  
Managing Director - Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

Dr P Hellman, BSc, PhD, MAusIMM, MIAG  
Senior Associate - Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

Mr R Nice, BSc, FAusIMM, MCIM, MAIME, MIEAust, CEng  
Senior Associate - Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

**Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited**  
**Level 9, 80 Mount Street, North Sydney, New South Wales 2060, Australia**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|            |   |           |
|------------|---|-----------|
| <b>1.0</b> | <b>INTRODUCTION</b>                                     | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>2.0</b> | <b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – TANTALUS RARE EARTHS PROJECT</b> | <b>9</b>  |
| 2.1        | Overview  | 9         |
| 2.2        | Background  | 9         |
| 2.3        | Geology and Mineralisation                              | 11        |
| 2.4        | Geological Data   | 13        |
| 2.5        | Mineral Resource Estimate                               | 15        |
| 2.6        | Mining  | 18        |
| 2.7        | Processing  | 18        |
| 2.8        | Transportation and Infrastructure                       | 19        |
| 2.9        | Environment and Community                               | 19        |
| 2.10       | Production Plan   | 19        |
| 2.11       | Capital and Operating Costs                             | 20        |
| 2.12       | Project Implementation                                  | 20        |
| 2.13       | Marketing   | 20        |
| 2.14       | Valuation Summary                                       | 20        |
| <b>3.0</b> | <b>VALUATION METHODOLOGY</b>                            | <b>22</b> |
| 3.1        | Effective Date  | 22        |
| 3.2        | Standards and Procedures                                | 22        |
| 3.3        | Valuation Principles                                    | 22        |
| 3.4        | Valuation Methods                                       |           |
| <b>4.0</b> | <b>RISK SUMMARY</b>                                     | <b>25</b> |
| 4.1        | Overview  | 25        |
| 4.2        | Risk Profile  | 25        |
| 4.3        | Risk Mitigation Factors                                 | 27        |
| 4.4        | Opportunities   | 28        |
| <b>5.0</b> | <b>RARE EARTH ELEMENTS</b>                              | <b>29</b> |
| 5.1        | Overview  | 29        |
| 5.2        | Rare Earths – Occurrence and Production                 | 30        |
| 5.3        | Rare Earths – Uses and Applications                     | 30        |
| 5.4        | Rare Earth Commodities and High Purity Oxides – Prices  | 32        |
| 5.5        | Tantalus Rare Earths Products                           | 33        |
| <b>6.0</b> | <b>TANTALUS PROJECT</b>                                 | <b>34</b> |
| 6.1        | Background and History                                  | 34        |
| <b>7.0</b> | <b>GEOLOGY AND MINERALISATION</b>                       | <b>35</b> |
| 7.1        | Geology   | 35        |
| 7.2        | Mineralisation  | 35        |
| 7.3        | Exploration Potential                                   | 36        |
| <b>8.0</b> | <b>GEOLOGICAL DATA</b>                                  | <b>37</b> |
| 8.1        | Geological Supervision                                  | 37        |
| 8.2        | Survey  | 37        |
| 8.3        | Drilling, Pitting and Sampling                          | 37        |
| 8.4        | Sample Preparation                                      | 37        |
| 8.5        | Assaying  | 37        |
| 8.6        | QA/QC   | 37        |
| 8.7        | Density   | 38        |
| <b>9.0</b> | <b>MINERAL RESOURCE ESTIMATES</b>                       | <b>39</b> |
| 9.1        | Standards and Definitions                               | 39        |
| 9.2        | Previous Resource Estimation Work                       | 39        |
| 9.3        | Current Resource Estimates                              | 40        |
| 9.4        | Reserves  | 42        |

|             |  |           |
|-------------|--|-----------|
| <b>10.0</b> | <b>MINING</b>  | <b>43</b> |
| <b>11.0</b> | <b>PROCESSING</b>  | <b>44</b> |
| 11.1        | Overview   | 44        |
| 11.2        | Mineralogical Testwork   | 44        |
| 11.3        | Metallurgical Testwork   | 44        |
| <b>12.0</b> | <b>INFRASTRUCTURE</b>  | <b>47</b> |
| 12.1        | Access to Site   | 47        |
| 12.2        | Accommodation  | 47        |
| 12.3        | Power  | 47        |
| 12.4        | Water  | 47        |
| 12.5        | Communications   | 47        |
| 12.6        | Port Facilities  | 47        |
| <b>13.0</b> | <b>ENVIRONMENTAL, COMMUNITY, LICENSING AND APPROVAL ISSUES</b>                                     | <b>48</b> |
| 13.1        | Biophysical Setting  | 48        |
| 13.2        | Environmental Studies  | 48        |
| 13.3        | Community  | 48        |
| 13.4        | Tenement, Licensing and Approvals  | 49        |
| 13.5        | Tenement Ownership   | 49        |
| <b>14.0</b> | <b>PRODUCTION PLANS</b>  | <b>50</b> |
| <b>15.0</b> | <b>CAPITAL AND OPERATING COSTS</b>   | <b>51</b> |
| 15.1        | Capital Costs  | 51        |
| 15.2        | Operating Costs  | 51        |
| <b>16.0</b> | <b>PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION</b>  | <b>52</b> |
| <b>17.0</b> | <b>MARKETING</b>   | <b>53</b> |
| <b>18.0</b> | <b>VALUATION DISCUSSION</b>  | <b>54</b> |
| 18.1        | Overview   | 54        |
| 18.2        | Exploration Expenditure  | 54        |
| 18.3        | TRE Market Capitalisation  | 55        |
| 18.4        | Recent Transactions  | 56        |
| 18.5        | Comparable Transactions – Yardstick Values   | 56        |
| 18.6        | Market Capitalisation – Yardstick Values – Comparison with Other Rare Earth Companies and Projects | 58        |
| 18.7        | Other Expert Valuations  | 61        |
| 18.8        | Valuation Summary  | 62        |
| <b>19.0</b> | <b>SOURCES OF INFORMATION</b>  | <b>63</b> |
| <b>20.0</b> | <b>STATEMENT OF CAPABILITY</b>   | <b>65</b> |
| <b>21.0</b> | <b>STATEMENT OF INDEPENDENCE</b>   | <b>66</b> |
| <b>22.0</b> | <b>LIMITATIONS AND CONSENT</b>   | <b>66</b> |



## APPENDIX

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| Glossary | 68 |
|----------|----|

## LIST OF FIGURES

|          |                                       |    |
|----------|---------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 1 | Project Location Plans                | 6  |
| Figure 2 | Tenement Geology and Structure Plans  | 10 |
| Figure 3 | Schematic Sections                    | 12 |
| Figure 4 | Resource Areas - Pitting and Drilling | 14 |
| Figure 5 | Resource Areas - Grade Distribution   | 16 |
| Figure 6 | Rare Earths Distribution Pie Charts   | 17 |

## LIST OF TABLES

|            |   |    |
|------------|---|----|
| Table 1.1  | Tantalus Project Tenement Summary   | 7  |
| Table 1.2  | Tantalus Project Mineral Resource Summary   | 7  |
| Table 2.1  | Tantalus Project Mineral Resource Summary   | 15 |
| Table 2.2  | Tantalus Resource Mineral Summary – Individual REO Grades                                       | 15 |
| Table 2.3  | Summary Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project   | 21 |
| Table 4.1  | Tantalus Project Risk Components  | 25 |
| Table 5.1  | Rare Earth Elements and Yttrium   | 29 |
| Table 5.2  | Summary of Key Rare Earth Applications, Demand and Growth Drivers                               | 31 |
| Table 5.3  | Rare Earth Commodity Prices 2012-2017 FOB China – US\$/kg                                       | 32 |
| Table 5.4  | Tonnage of Individual Oxides Contained in the Tantalus Project Mineral Resource                 | 33 |
| Table 5.5  | Tonnage of the Individual Oxides Contained in the Potential Tantalus Concentrate                | 33 |
| Table 9.1  | SRK (2013) Mineral Resource Summary   | 39 |
| Table 9.2  | Kriging Estimation Parameters   | 41 |
| Table 9.3  | Tantalus Mineral Resource Summary   | 41 |
| Table 9.4  | ISR Potential Interest in the Tantalus Mineral Resource – Post Proposed Acquisition             | 42 |
| Table 9.5  | Tantalus Measured and Indicated Resource Summary – Variable TREO Cut Off Grade                  | 42 |
| Table 18.1 | Multiple of Exploration Expenditure Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project               | 55 |
| Table 18.2 | Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project based on TRE Market Capitalisation                | 55 |
| Table 18.3 | Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project based on REOM Transaction                         | 56 |
| Table 18.4 | Comparable Transactions – Yardstick Values  | 57 |
| Table 18.5 | Market Capitalisation and Resource Estimates of International Rare Earth Companies and Projects | 58 |
| Table 18.6 | Summary Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project   | 62 |

20 September 2018

Mr Chen Tong  
Executive Chairman  
ISR Capital Limited  
83 Clemenceau Avenue  
#10-03 UE Square  
Singapore 239 920

Dear Mr Chen

**INDEPENDENT TECHNICAL VALUATION**  
**TANTALUS RARE EARTHS IONIC CLAY PROJECT**  
**MADAGASCAR**  
**BEHRE DOLBEAR AUSTRALIA PTY LIMITED**

**1.0 INTRODUCTION**

ISR Capital Limited (“ISR”) has requested that Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited (“BDA”) undertake an independent technical valuation assessment of the Tantalus Rare Earths Ionic Clay Project (“Tantalus project” or “the project”) in northern Madagascar (Figure 1), and prepare an independent valuation report for submission to the Singapore Exchange (“SGX”).

BDA is based in Sydney, Australia (Level 9, 80 Mount Street, North Sydney). BDA has conducted its review and valuation in accordance with Australian and international mining industry standards and the requirements of the VALMIN Code (Australasian Code for Public Reporting of Technical Assessments and Valuations of Mineral Assets - 2015) and in compliance with the Code and Guidelines for Reporting Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves - Joint Ore Reserve Committee of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (“AusIMM”), Australian Institute of Geoscientists (“AIG”) and Minerals Council of Australia (“MCA”) - December 2012 (“the JORC Code”). This report has been prepared in accordance with the Listing and Disclosure requirements of the Singapore Exchange for Main Board Listed Companies in relation to disclosures by Mineral, Oil and Gas Companies. BDA confirms that it is appropriately qualified in terms of both the requirements of the VALMIN Code and as a Qualified Person under SGX requirements.

The technical review, site inspection and valuation work have been conducted by Mr Malcolm Hancock, Executive Director of Behre Dolbear Australia, and Dr Philip Hellman, BDA Senior Associate. Both are qualified professional geologists with more than 40 years of relevant experience. Mr Hancock is a Fellow of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, a Fellow of the Geological Society and a Member of the Australian Institute of Mineral Valuers and Appraisers (“AIMVA”). Dr Hellman is a Member of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, and a Member of the Australian Institute of Geoscientists. Both Mr Hancock and Dr Hellman fulfil the necessary requirements in terms of technical and professional qualifications and experience, and in terms of Professional Society membership and affiliations to qualify as Qualified Persons under SGX listing rules.

The Tantalus project lies within Permis de Recherche (“PR”) 6698 (Figure 1), which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research. The PR is held by Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy S.A.R.L. (“TREM”). TREM is a 100% owned subsidiary of Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd (“THM”) which in turn is 40% owned by Tantalus Rare Earths AG (“TRE”) and 60% owned by REO Magnetic Pte Ltd (“REOM”), a private limited company incorporated in Singapore. ISR has entered into agreements to acquire 60% of THM from REOM (“Proposed Acquisition”). As announced on 16 September 2018, ISR has on 14 September 2018 obtained the approval in-principle from the SGX in relation to the listing and quotation of 747,257,307 new ordinary shares (the “Consideration Shares”) in the capital of ISR to be issued at S\$0.004 per Consideration Share in connection with the Proposed Acquisition of 60% of equity interest in THM subject to compliance with the SGX’s listing requirements and approval by ISR’s shareholders on the issuance of the Consideration Shares at an Extraordinary Meeting, to be convened. ISR has advised that the original share sale and purchase agreement has been modified through various supplemental agreements, addenda and revised considerations and that the long-stop date for the acquisition has been extended to 31 December 2018.

---

**BEHRE DOLBEAR**



TREM/ISR Capital Limited

Tantalus Rare Earths Project

Figure 1

## PROJECT LOCATION PLANS

BDA - 0196-(01)-July 2017

Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

The project tenement details are summarised in Table 1.1 below.

**Table 1.1**  
**Tantalus Project Tenement Summary**

| Country    | Licence Number | Licence Area (km <sup>2</sup> ) | Mineral Type | Development Status | Licence Expiry Date | ISR Potential Interest |
|------------|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Madagascar | PR 6698        | 238                             | Rare Earths  | Exploration*       | January 2017**      | 60%***                 |

\*bulk sampling undertaken; project ready to enter pre-feasibility study stage

\*\*application made for further three-year renewal period

\*\*\*ISR has agreement to acquire 60% of the project from REO Magnetic Pte Ltd

The project has a defined Measured, Indicated and Inferred rare earths resource of 628 million tonnes (“Mt”) grading approximately 900 parts per million (“ppm”) or 0.09% Total Rare Earth Oxides (“TREO”) containing 562,000 tonnes (“t”) of TREO. Table 1.2 summarises the project Mineral Resources.

**Table 1.2**  
**Tantalus Project Mineral Resource Summary**

| Category  | Tonnage Mt | Thickness m | TREO (ppm) | TREO (tonnes) |
|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| Measured  | 40.1       | 5.4         | 975        | 39,100        |
| Indicated | 157.6      | 6.8         | 878        | 138,300       |
| Inferred  | 430.0      | 5.6         | 894        | 384,600       |
| Total     | 627.7      | 5.9         | 895        | 562,000       |

Note: SGS October 2014 estimate; Mt = million tonnes, m = metres; ppm = parts per million

TREO = total rare earth oxides (all lanthanide rare earth oxides plus yttrium oxide)

The resource lies within a shallow weathered regolith lateritised clay horizon with an average thickness of around 14m; the average thickness of the mineralised zone is approximately 6.0m. Additional hard rock rare earth mineralisation exists, but no estimation of hard rock resources has been carried out. The regolith resource estimate has been carried out by independent specialists SGS Canada Inc. (“SGS”), based on 4,412 sample pits and 359 drill holes.

Preliminary testwork has been carried out on samples from the deposit by the University of Toronto, Outotec and SGS Lakefield and has indicated that the rare earth oxides can be readily leached from the host soils and clays. A 1,000t bulk sample has been extracted from a grid of sample pits from the Betaimboay area (Figure 1); TREM is considering both in-situ leach, vat leach and heap leach options.

BDA confirms that it is well qualified to undertake the technical review and valuation work required. BDA specialises in technical due diligence, project valuations, advisory and review work for companies, financial institutions and government bodies on mining and processing projects, and has been involved in numerous mining-related studies, valuations, and Independent Engineer assignments in recent years. BDA’s specialist consultants have many years of technical and operating experience and are respected experts in their field. This expertise covers geology, mining, hydrology, geotechnics, processing, infrastructure, project construction and operations, and environmental, community and social aspects including Equator Principles and International Finance Corporation (“IFC”) Performance Standards.

Most of BDA’s work relates to independent technical and environmental review and valuation studies, typically carried out on behalf of project financiers or mining companies. This work typically involves review and assessment of feasibility studies and project development proposals, both for the benefit of the project company and its directors, and for the information and advice of prospective financiers and investors.

BDA has prepared and reviewed IPO (Initial Public Offering) reports under Australian Securities Exchange (“ASX”), Hong Kong, Singapore, UK and Canadian stock exchange requirements. BDA has previously worked in Madagascar on the Ambatovy nickel laterite project, providing technical advisory services to one of the joint venture partners. BDA has also worked directly for Ambatovy Minerals Société Anonyme and Dynatec Madagascar Société Anonyme, the operating companies.

Of specific relevance to the Tantalus rare earths project, BDA has undertaken a number of reviews and independent reports for Lynas Corporation Limited (“Lynas”) in relation to its rare earths deposit located at Mt Weld in Western Australia and its rare earths processing plant in Kuantan, Pahang, in eastern Malaysia. BDA’s Senior Geological Consultant, Dr Phillip Hellman, who has undertaken the site visit and technical review for this assessment, is widely experienced in the geology and evaluation of rare earth projects and has consulted on rare

earth projects in Australia, South Asia and the Middle East and has authored a number of rare earth specialist technical papers and presentations.

BDA's assessment covers the technical areas of geology, exploration, drilling, pitting and sampling, resources and resource estimation, proposed mining and mineral processing options, and testwork studies undertaken to date. The report also summarises the infrastructure, transport, power and utilities status and environmental and community aspects, licensing, permitting and approvals.

BDA's valuation assessment has considered the industry standard valuation methodologies and the relevance of each to an assessment of the value of the project. In BDA's opinion, insufficient feasibility-type work, cost estimation or recovery testwork has been carried out at this stage of the project to allow a meaningful discounted cash flow analysis. On this basis, the assessment has considered project expenditure, relevant transactions and joint venture terms, comparable transactions, yardstick data, and other independent expert valuations.

BDA visited the TREM project site at the end of June and early July 2017. BDA reviewed the prospects where drilling, trenching and pitting have been undertaken, and reviewed the surveying, sampling, assaying and density determination processes and procedures together with drill core, drill and pit logs and plans and sections. Discussions were held with project managers and staff in TREM's office in Antananarivo concerning the work to date and the future testwork and development programmes planned.

BDA has reviewed relevant project reports in undertaking this assessment and these are referenced in Section 19 (Sources of Information). In particular BDA acknowledges the detailed work undertaken by SGS Canada Inc. in its NI 43-101 report "*Resources for the Tantalus Rare Earth Ionic Clay Project, Northern Madagascar - October 2014*" and its subsequent update in June 2016. BDA's initial report on the Tantalus project was prepared in September 2017; this update report (dated September 2018) has been prepared by BDA at ISR's request due to the time which has elapsed since the preparation of the original review.

BDA confirms that BDA, its partners, directors, substantial shareholders and associates ("BDA and Associates") are independent of all parties in the Proposed Acquisition, including ISR, its directors and substantial shareholders, its advisers and their associates. BDA and Associates do not have any interest, direct or indirect, in ISR, its subsidiaries or associated companies, the assets or parties involved. BDA confirms that it has and will not receive benefits (direct or indirect) other than remuneration paid to BDA in connection with this report. BDA will be paid a fee for this report comprising its normal professional rates and reimbursable expenses. The fee is not contingent on the conclusions of this report.

BDA has not undertaken an audit of the data or re-estimated the resources or reserves. BDA has not independently verified the current ownership status and legal standing of the tenements that are the subject of this report, but has relied on independent legal advice provided by ISR's lawyers in Madagascar, Lexel Juridique and Fiscal, for BDA's review.

This report contains forecasts and projections based on data provided by TREM. However, these forecasts and projections cannot be assured and factors both within and beyond the control of TREM could cause the actual results to be materially different from BDA's assessments and estimates contained in this report. BDA has made reasonable enquiries and exercised judgment on the reasonable use of such information and found no reason to doubt the accuracy or reliability of the information provided. In preparing this report, BDA has taken into account all relevant information supplied to BDA by the directors of ISR.

Under SGX requirements, a Qualified Person's report is required for a major transaction relating to an acquisition or disposal of a mineral asset or a mineral company. ISR has appointed BDA to undertake the preparation of this Qualified Person's Report. The sole purpose of this BDA report is for use by ISR directors and their advisors and shareholders in connection with the Proposed Acquisition and the listing requirements of the SGX, and should not be used or relied upon for any other purpose. A draft copy of this report has been provided to ISR, TRE and TREM for correction of any material errors or omissions. Neither the whole nor any part of this report nor any reference thereto may be included in or with or attached to any document or used for any other purpose, without BDA's written consent to the form and context in which it appears, except as required by the laws and regulations relating to ISR and the Proposed Acquisition, including any rules of the Listing Manual of the SGX and other requirements of the SGX. In this regard, BDA acknowledges that this report is intended to be used for the purposes of the Proposed Acquisition (including reference to and/or inclusion in a shareholders' circular or other documents in connection with the Proposed Acquisition). The foregoing sentence constitutes BDA's approval and consent to the aforesaid use of BDA's report.

## **2.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – TANTALUS RARE EARTHS PROJECT**

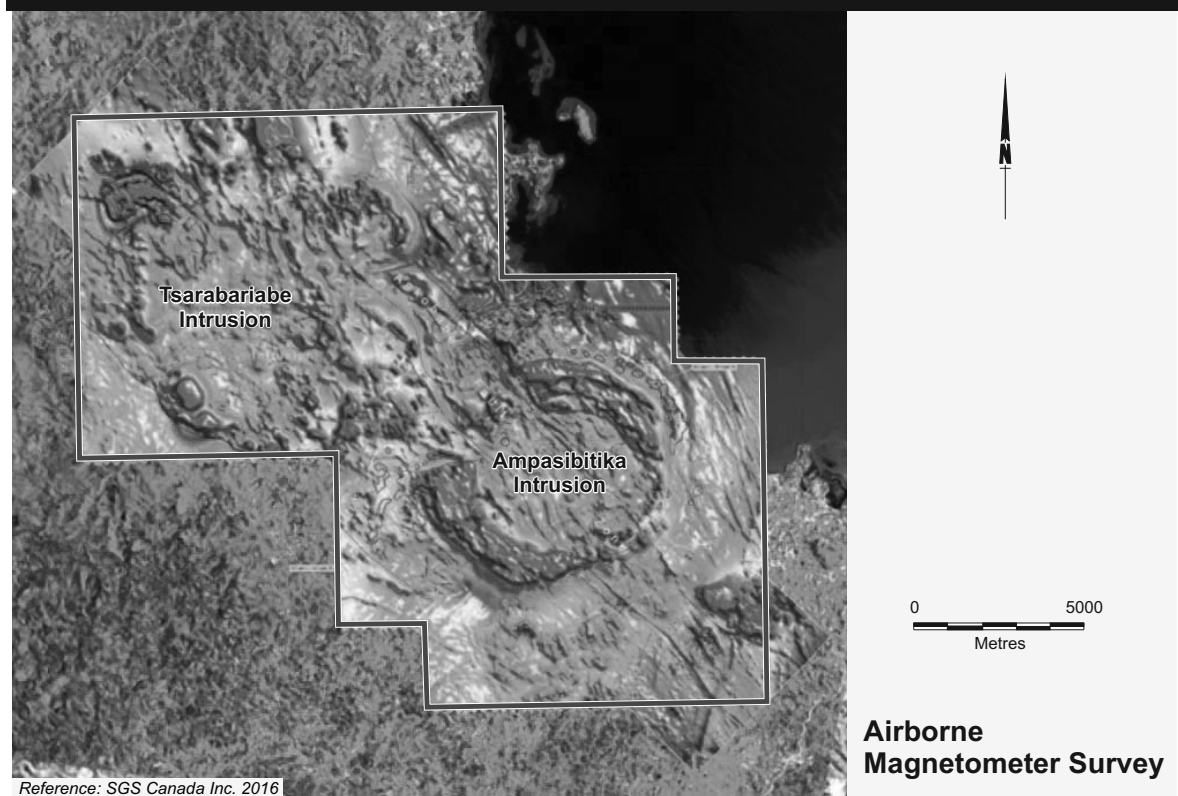
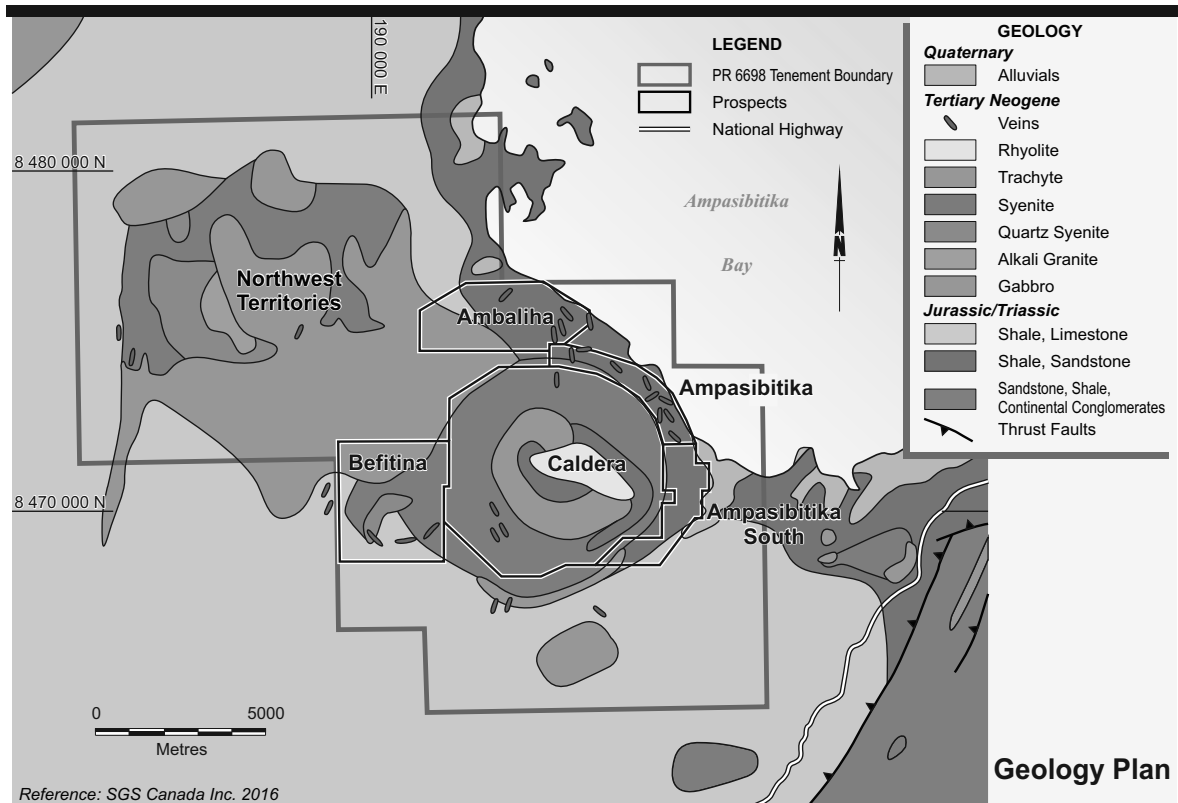
### **2.1 Overview**

- BDA has undertaken a technical assessment and valuation of the Tantalus rare earths ionic clay project in northern Madagascar. The project location and tenements are shown in Figures 1 and 2. BDA has visited the project site and reviewed the technical and financial data provided by TRE, TREM and ISR.
- No project feasibility study has been completed to date, however, significant geological and mineralogical work programmes have been undertaken, resource estimates have been completed, and preliminary bench scale and column leaching testwork have been carried out. This work has identified a significant near-surface resource with potential for heap leach or in-situ leach extraction. BDA has reviewed the resource estimates, possible extensions to the resource, the planned work programme and the potential development scenarios.
- Insufficient work has been undertaken to date to define potential capital and operating costs, extraction rates, recovery or mine life. and therefore, in BDA's opinion, and in accordance with the VALMIN Code, a discounted cashflow or net present value assessment would not be feasible or appropriate. BDA has therefore considered alternative means of valuation including exploration expenditure, relevant transactions and joint venture terms, comparable transactions and market capitalisation yardstick data, and other independent expert valuations to assess a likely range of values.
- The valuation principles adopted by BDA are reviewed in Section 3. Section 4 provides a Risk Summary and Section 5 provides a summary description of the rare earth elements, their characteristics, properties and uses. The Tantalus project is described in Sections 6-17, and the valuation of the assets is discussed in Section 18.
- References to rare earth elements and rare earth oxides are abbreviated to REE and REO; assay determinations are given in terms of total rare earth oxides or TREO.

### **2.2 Background**

- The Tantalus rare earths project is located on the Ampasindava Peninsula, in Antsiranana Province in northwestern Madagascar, approximately 500 kilometres ("km") north of the capital, Antananarivo (Figure 1). The nearest major town and administrative centre is Ambanja, some 40km to the northeast of the project area. Access to the area is by road from Ambanja or by boat from the nearby island of Nosy Be which is serviced by an international airport. Ambanja has a domestic airport and a nearby maritime harbour.
- The original project area covered 300km<sup>2</sup> and was held under exploration licence PR 6698 which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research. The permit was originally granted for five years in 2008 and was renewed for three years in January 2014. One further renewal period of three years is allowed and application for the second three-year renewal was made on 7 December 2016, together with a renunciation of the southern portion of the PR, retaining approximately 238km<sup>2</sup> of the prospective northern portion (Figure 2). The renewal application is awaiting the signature of the Minister of Mines and the Prime Minister.
- The PR is held by Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy SARL. TREM is a 100% owned subsidiary of Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd which in turn is 40% owned by Tantalus Rare Earths AG and 60% owned by REOM Magnetic Pte Ltd, a Singapore incorporated company. ISR is proposing to acquire 60% of THM from REOM.
- The project area is relatively rugged, with elevations from seal level up to approximately 700m, and is largely covered by secondary vegetation including bamboos and palms, with mangroves in the coastal areas and shallow bays. Slash and burn agriculture is common through much of the area. The original primary forest is restricted to a few mountain tops and a small area in the northwest which is a protected area; primary forest covers less than 7% of the project area.
- The climate is divided into two distinct seasons, a dry season from April to October and a wet season from November to March. Annual rainfall exceeds 2,000mm per year and temperatures average around 25°C.





**TREM/ISR Capital Limited**

*Tantalus Rare Earths Project*

Figure 2

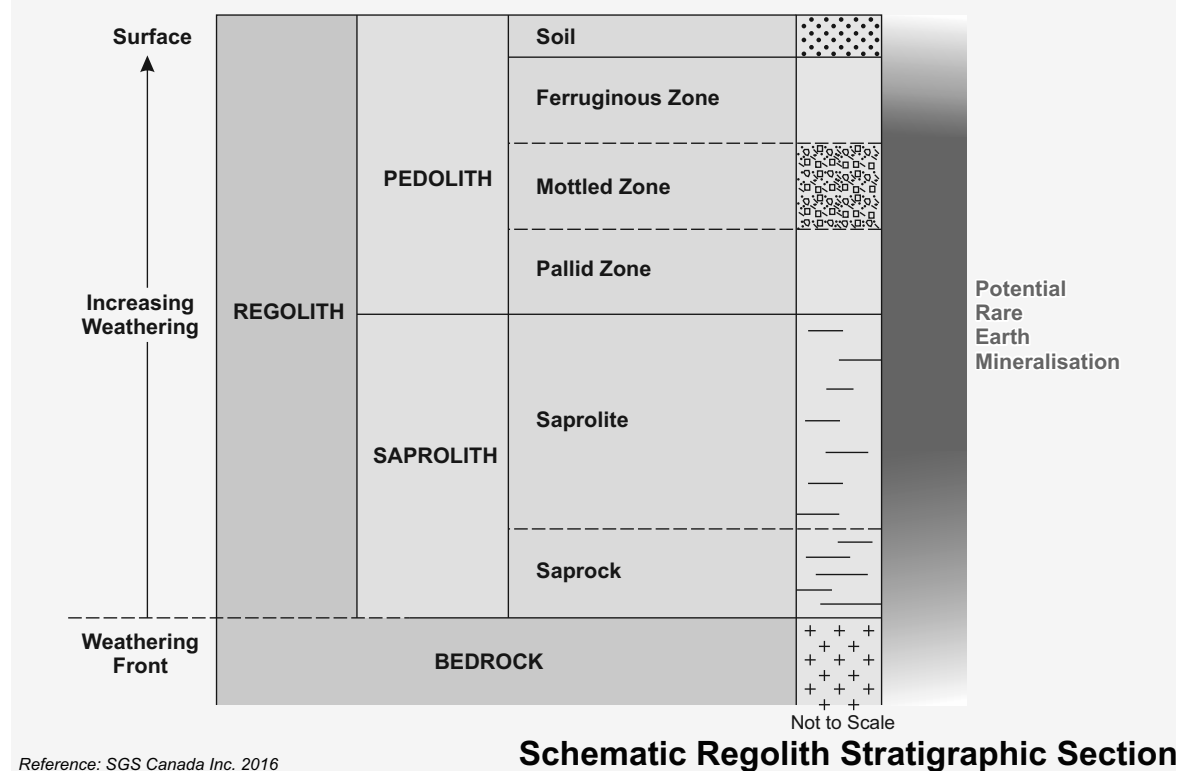
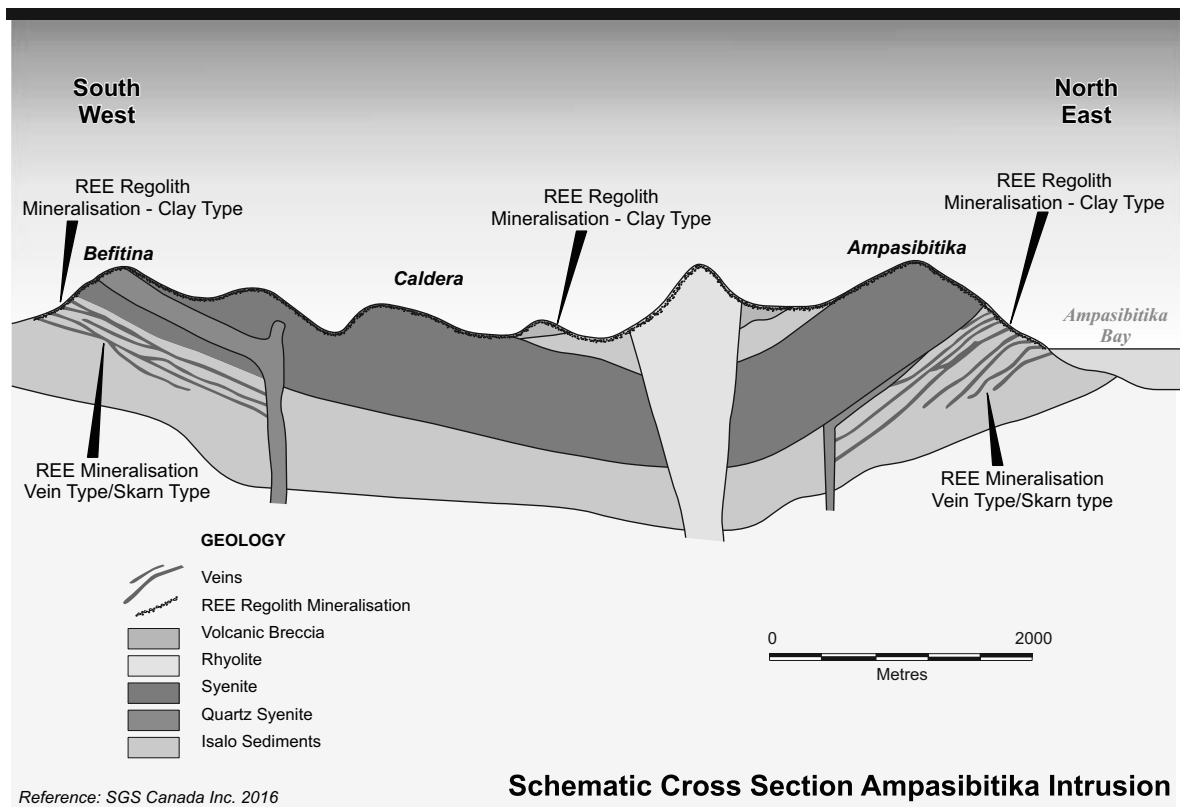
**TENEMENT GEOLOGY AND STRUCTURE PLAN**

BDA - 0196-(01)-July 2017

Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

### 2.3 Geology and Mineralisation

- The Tantalus project area on the Ampasindava Peninsula, comprises a sequence of mainly Jurassic mudstones and siltstones, intruded by Tertiary alkaline igneous rocks named the Ambohimirahavavy igneous complex (Figure 2). The complex is approximately 20km in length and 8km in width and is characterised by alkaline rocks including syenite, alkali granite, trachyte, phonolite, rhyolite and volcanic breccia.
- Two principal intrusive centres have been recognised, the Ampasibitika intrusion to the southeast and the Tsarabariabe intrusion to the northwest. Airborne geophysical coverage (magnetic and radiometric) shows the intrusions to be of a circular nature, with the characteristics of a caldera (Figure 2).
- The presence of alkaline intrusive rocks near the village of Ampasibitika was first noted by French geologists in the late 19th century. Subsequent mineralogical examination identified niobium-tantalum-zirconium mineralisation within intrusive dyke material which was named “fasibitikite” (Lacroix, 1922).
- Limited work was carried out in the area from the 1920s to the 1980s, other than academic studies and mapping by the government geological survey. Russian-funded exploration was conducted between 1988 and 1991 and included stream sediment and outcrop sampling. Radiometric surveying and pitting identified uranium mineralisation, which was the main focus of interest at the time.
- In 2008, stream and beach sediment sampling were carried out, looking principally for heavy mineral sands. Widespread peralkaline granitic intrusives were mapped, five trenches were dug and samples were taken for bulk analyses. The results showed anomalous niobium, tantalum, tin, zirconium and uranium mineralisation, but also anomalous rare earth values.
- Helicopter magnetic and radiometric surveys were also undertaken in 2008 and revealed the two major circular caldera features corresponding to the Ampasibitika intrusion in the southeast and the Tsarabariabe intrusion to the northwest (Figure 2).
- Peralkaline granitic ring dykes and sills around the rims of the caldera were noted as hosting ‘fasibitikite’ mineralisation with REE-bearing accessory minerals including chevkinite, eudyalite, monazite, pyrochlore and zircon. However, drilling and sampling showed that while some mineralised veins occurred within the ‘hard rock’ these intersections were relatively sporadic and low grade, while the upper weathered regolith horizons (Figure 3) contained more consistent concentrations of rare earth minerals.
- It was recognised that the Tantalus regolith REE mineralisation had possible similarities to the ion adsorption clay-type rare earth mineralisation in southern China, which is a major source of current world REE supply. Unlike the world’s best known primary REE deposits such as Bayan Obo (China), Mt Weld (Australia) and Mountain Pass (USA), the REE in these ionic clay deposits are relatively easy to recover using low cost leaching techniques based on lixiviants or eluants consisting of simple electrolytes such as ammonium sulphate and sodium chloride. Current practice in China is to use in-situ leaching (“ISL”), vat or tank leaching or heap leaching to extract the REE from these types of deposits.
- Drilling and pitting within the Tantalus project area showed the regolith to be well-developed, averaging around 14m thick, and generally obscuring the underlying bed-rock. The regolith profile is typical of a tropical weathering sequence, and consists of a surface soil layer, a pedolith (lateritic soil and clay) horizon comprising a ferruginous zone, mottled zone and pallid zone, and below the pedolith, a saprolith (weathered bedrock) zone comprising saprolitic clays overlying saprock, which grades into unweathered bedrock (Figure 3).
- Sampling and assaying showed that the rare earth mineralisation is concentrated in the pedolith and saprolite horizons. Six principal prospects have been designated, Ambaliha, Ampasibitika, Ampasibitika South, Caldera, Befitina and Northwest Territories (Figure 2).



**TREM/ISR Capital Limited**

*Tantalus Rare Earths Project*

Figure 3

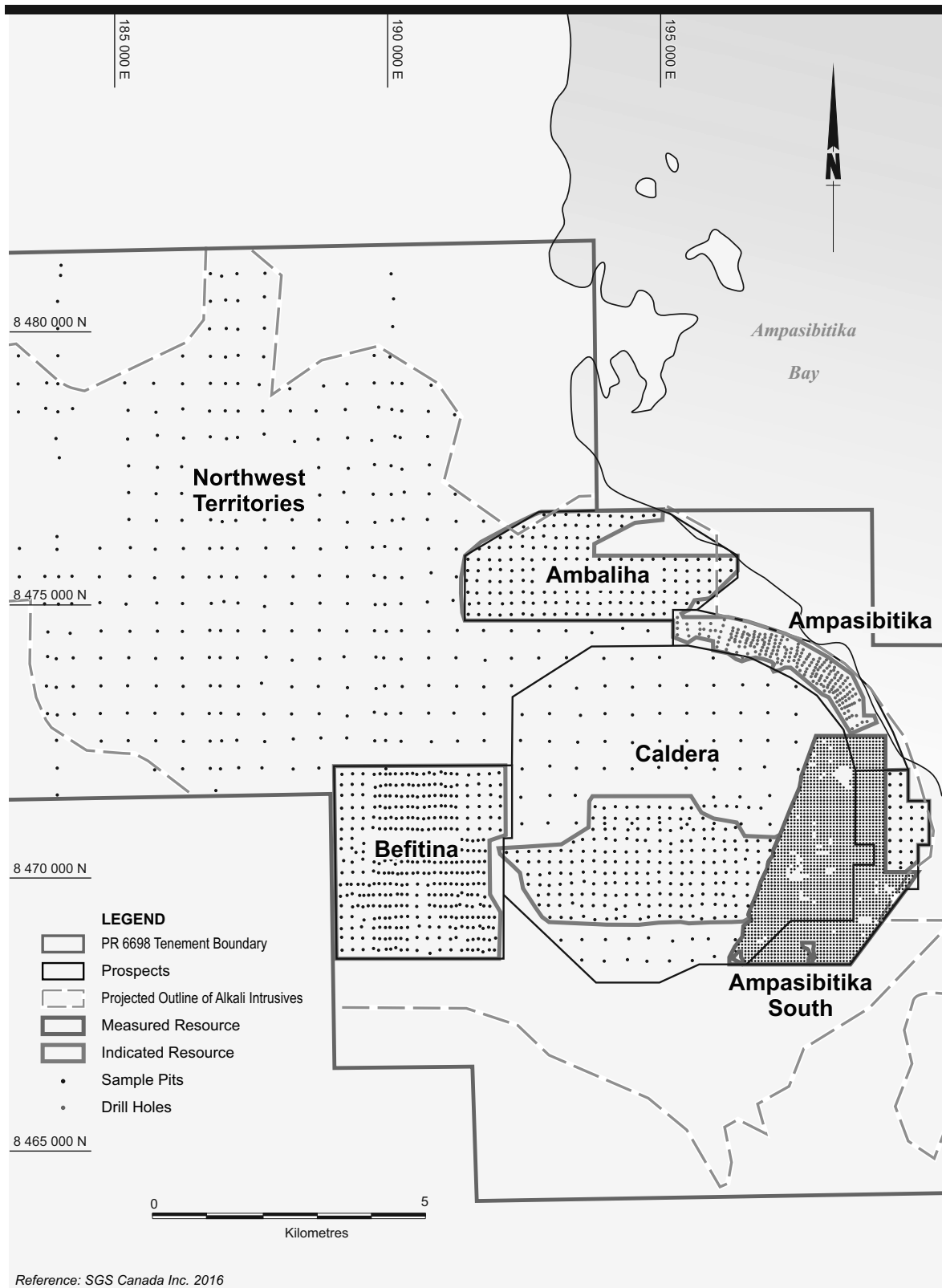
**SCHEMATIC SECTIONS**

BDA - 0196-(01)-July 2017

Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

## 2.4 Geological Data

- Geological investigations have included mapping, airborne geophysical surveys (magnetics and radiometrics), drilling and pitting. The principal data on which the resource estimates are based comprises drill core and pit samples and assays, with pitting providing the bulk of the data.
- In 2010/11, diamond drilling was undertaken, directed at testing bedrock for REE mineralisation within a radiometric anomaly in the Ampasibitika and Caldera prospect areas (Figure 4). Drilling was conducted on lines 100-200m apart, with spacing of 50m along the lines. The core drilling confirmed the presence of variably mineralised rocks, though the continuity and grades were considered insufficient for a viable primary REE resource. However, more continuous REE mineralisation was noted in the upper regolith portions of the core.
- From 2011, the regolith mineralisation has been the main focus of exploration. Apart from a limited number of soil, trench and wacker samples, TREM's primary exploration method has been pitting. During 2011, 2013 and 2014, 4,474 pits, averaging 1 x 1m wide, were manually excavated to a maximum depth of 10m within six prospects (Ambaliha, Ampasibitika, Ampasibitika South, Caldera, Befitina, and Northwest Territories) at spacings ranging from 50m to 250m (Figure 4). The bulk of the data used for resource estimation is from pit samples. Pits were sampled on a one metre basis, logged and also sampled for density determinations. It should be noted that the average thickness of the regolith based on drill data is around 13.8m, suggesting that the tonnage calculations based on pitting, with a maximum depth of 10m, are likely to be understated.
- The bulk of the samples collected from the project area have been prepared at TREM's sample preparation facility in Ambanja. Regolith samples are weighed and dried at 135°C for 4-8 hours and re-weighed. If the samples contain rock fragments they are crushed to less than 2mm in a jaw crusher. Samples with no fragments are manually pulverised using a mortar and pestle. A 250g sample is split off for dispatch to the assay laboratory. The residual samples are stored at the Ambanja core and sample storage facility.
- Quality assurance/quality control ("QA/QC") procedures, instituted by TREM, consist of the insertion of one blank, one standard and one duplicate sample within each batch of 35 samples, representing a QA/QC sample rate of approximately 9%. There are some shortcomings in the QA/QC programme, notably that the standards used were not certified, some of the blanks were in fact mineralised and check assays have not been carried out; SGS recommended some changes to procedures, but overall concluded that the sample and assay database was adequate for use in resource estimation.
- Induced Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry ("ICP-MS") analysis based on alkali fusions was undertaken at the two laboratories used, ALS Chemex and SGS South Africa. Both laboratories are ISO accredited. SGS, from its review and audit concludes that the analytical methods used are according to industry standards and the data received is appropriate for use in resource estimation studies.
- Overall topographic data is sourced from Government maps with a 10m contour interval and from the Fugro airborne survey. TREM also recorded handheld GPS drill hole collar and pit collar surveys. SGS noted some discrepancies between the GPS and other data, but these were corrected to the topographic surface for the purpose of geological and resource modelling. SGS noted that a higher precision survey would be required for any economic study.
- Density measurements were taken from each pit excavated, by hammering a tube of known diameter into the side wall. The sample is extracted, placed in a sealed sample bag and weighed. At the sample preparation laboratory the sample is reweighed, then dried in an oven and weighed again to provide an in-situ and dry density. In total 4,569 dry density measurements have been taken. SGS adopted values of 1.10-1.15 tonnes per cubic metre (t/m<sup>3</sup>) for the resource estimation work.



**TREM/ISR Capital Limited**

*Tantalus Rare Earths Project*

Figure 4

## RESOURCE AREAS - PITTING AND DRILLING

BDA - 0196-(01)-July 2017

Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

## 2.5 Mineral Resource Estimate

- In 2014 (and updated in 2016) SGS Canada Inc. undertook an independent resource estimate of the regolith mineralisation. The estimate was based principally on pit sampling and assaying, but also included the regolith sampling from the diamond drilling. In total, data from 4,412 pits and 359 drill holes were used in the resource estimation.
- The pedolith (laterite) and saprolite layers were separately modelled. The data base comprised 4,369 pedolith intervals (13,926 assays) and 3,730 saprolite intervals (16,133 assays). Most of the assay samples have a length of 1m. The thickness of the mineralised zone varies between 1-10m (maximum pitting depth).
- Initially a two-dimensional model was prepared, to derive an accurate volume representation, with values based on assayed grades and the thickness of the zone. This was converted into a three-dimensional model. REE grades were interpolated by Ordinary Kriging (“OK”) and cut offs were applied (300ppm and 500ppm) based on the slope of the area and assumed amenability to in-situ or heap leaching.
- Blocks were classified as Measured, Indicated or Inferred, largely based on the density of the pit sampling. Areas with a 50 x 50m coverage were largely classified as Measured; areas covered by at least a 200 x 200m grid were classified as Indicated with an Inferred category ascribed to blocks with at least a 500 x 500m grid coverage.
- SGS estimated a Measured, Indicated and Inferred resource of 628Mt averaging approximately 900ppm TREO with 560,000t of contained TREO (Table 2.1). The distribution of TREO grades is shown in Figure 5.

**Table 2.1**  
**Tantalus Project Mineral Resource Summary**

| Category        | Tonnage<br>Mt | Thickness<br>m | TREO<br>(ppm) | TREOnoCe<br>(ppm) | CREO<br>(ppm) | HREO<br>(ppm) | TREO<br>(tonnes) |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| Measured        | 40.1          | 5.4            | 975           | 660               | 296           | 187           | 39,100           |
| Indicated       | 157.6         | 6.8            | 878           | 554               | 255           | 166           | 138,300          |
| <i>Meas/Ind</i> | <i>197.7</i>  | <i>6.5</i>     | <i>897</i>    | <i>575</i>        | <i>263</i>    | <i>170</i>    | <i>177,400</i>   |
| Inferred        | 430.0         | 5.6            | 894           | 574               | 247           | 149           | 384,600          |
| <i>Total</i>    | <i>627.7</i>  | <i>5.9</i>     | <i>895</i>    | <i>574</i>        | <i>252</i>    | <i>156</i>    | <i>562,000</i>   |

*Note: SGS October 2014 estimate; cut-off grade 300-500ppm TREOnoCe; Mt = million tonnes, m = metres; ppm = parts per million*  
*TREO = total rare earth oxides, arithmetic total abundance of all lanthanide rare earth oxides plus yttrium oxide*  
*TREOnoCe = Total Rare Earth Oxides excluding Cerium Oxide = TREO – Ce<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*  
*CREO = Critical Rare Earth Oxides = Nd<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Y<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Eu<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Tb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Dy<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*  
*HREO = Heavy Rare Earth Oxides = Y<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Eu<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Gd<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Tb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Dy<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Ho<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Er<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Tm<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Yb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Lu<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*

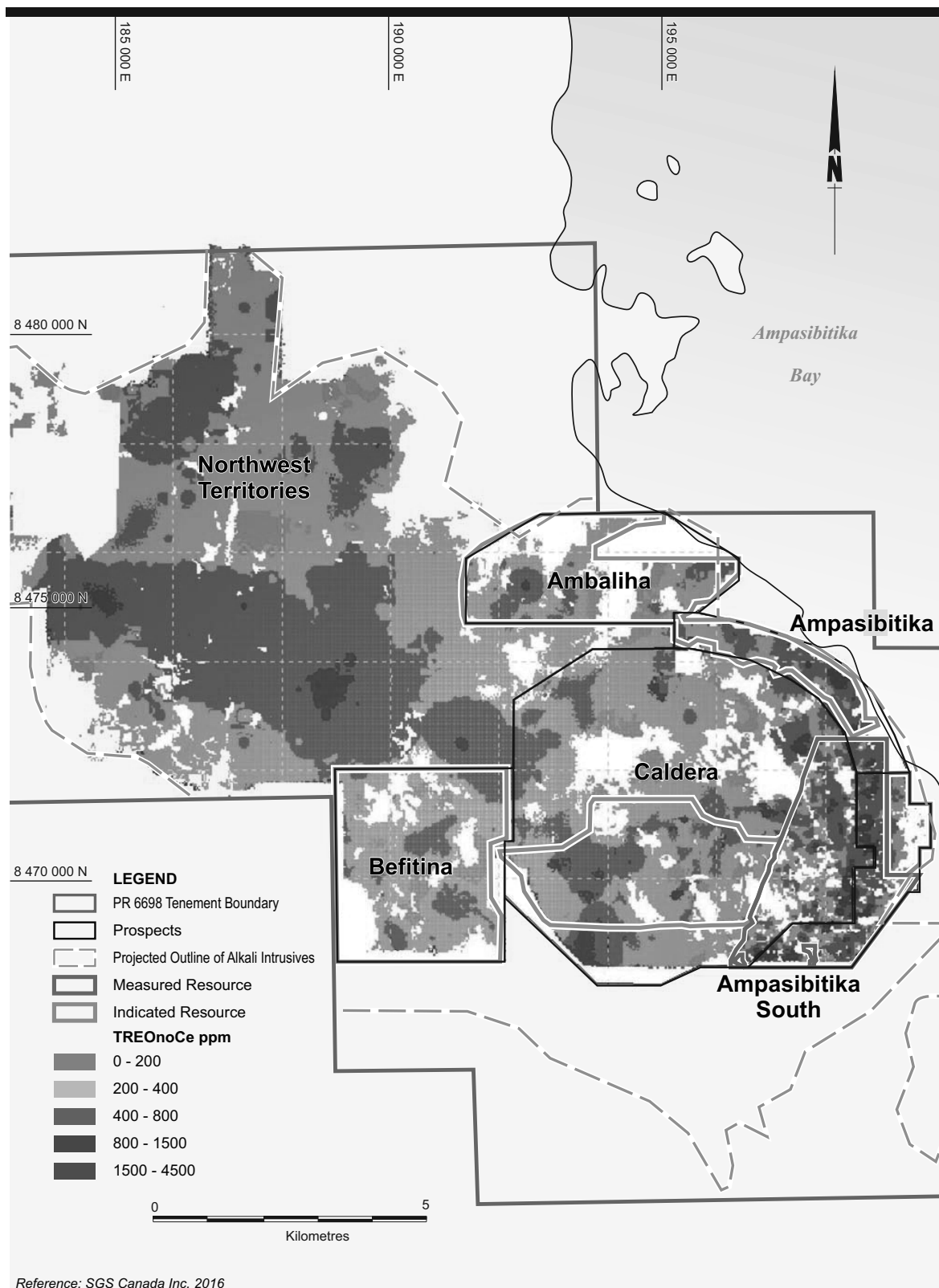
- The breakdown of the individual REO grades is shown in Table 2.2 and illustrated in the charts in Figure 6.

**Table 2.2**  
**Tantalus Project Mineral Resource Summary – Individual REO Grades**

| Category  | Y <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | La <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Ce <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Pr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Nd <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Sm <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Eu <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Gd <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Tb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Dy <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Ho <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Er <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Tm <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Yb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | Lu <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub><br>ppm | TREO<br>ppm |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Measured  | 113                                  | 241                                   | 315                                   | 47                                    | 158                                   | 27                                    | 3                                     | 23                                    | 3                                     | 19                                    | 4                                     | 10                                    | 1                                     | 9                                     | 1                                     | 975         |
| Indicated | 101                                  | 195                                   | 324                                   | 39                                    | 131                                   | 23                                    | 3                                     | 18                                    | 3                                     | 17                                    | 3                                     | 10                                    | 1                                     | 9                                     | 1                                     | 878         |
| Inferred  | 90                                   | 223                                   | 321                                   | 42                                    | 137                                   | 22                                    | 2                                     | 18                                    | 3                                     | 15                                    | 3                                     | 9                                     | 1                                     | 8                                     | 1                                     | 894         |

- Although Ce is a major component of the resource, recovery into the potential concentrate, based on testwork to date, is relatively low, averaging only around 8% of REO weight distribution (Figure 6); in terms of potential sales, Ce represents only 1% of estimated value. Because of the low value ascribed to Ce, SGS has applied the resource cut off values to the TREO grades without Ce (“TREOnoCe”).
- The resource contains a relatively high percentage of the more valuable critical rare earth oxides (“CREO”), including Y, Nd and Dy. From the leaching testwork, SGS has estimated that the principal components of a mixed rare earth concentrate derived from the Tantalus project will comprise La, Nd, Y and Pr (Figure 6). Based on forecast prices, SGS determined that the principal contributors to revenue are likely to be Nd, Pr, Dy, Eu, La, Tb and Y.





**TREM/ISR Capital Limited**

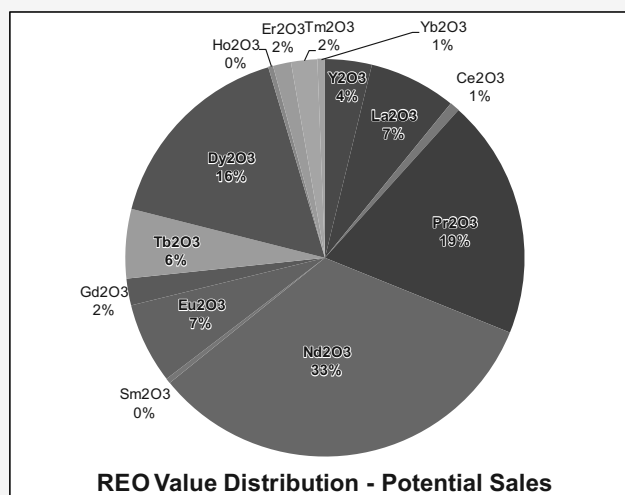
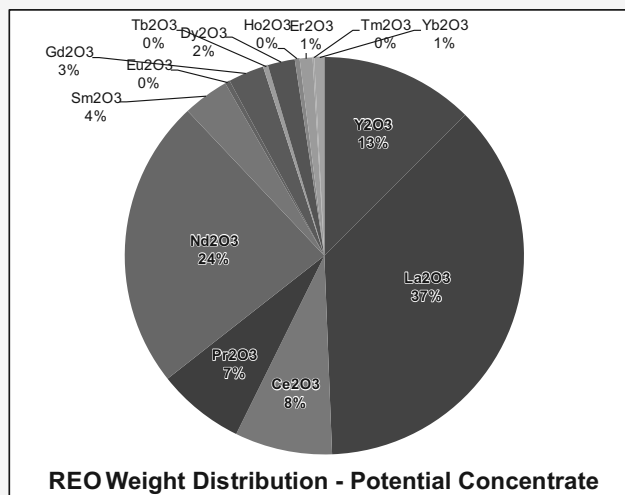
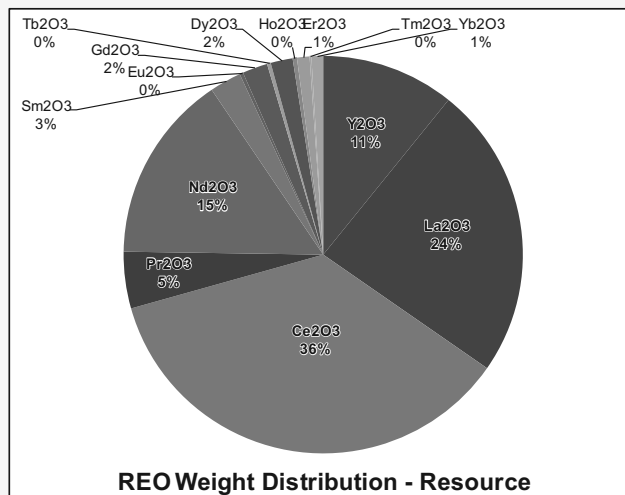
*Tantalus Rare Earths Project*

Figure 5

## RESOURCE AREAS - GRADE DISTRIBUTION

BDA - 0196-(01)-July 2017

Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd



Reference: SGS Canada Inc. 2016

**TREM/ISR Capital Limited**

*Tantalus Rare Earths Project*

Figure 6

## RARE EARTHS DISTRIBUTION PIE CHARTS

BDA - 0196-(01)-July 2017

Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Ltd

## 2.6 Mining

- The pedolith and saprolite mineralised zones average approximately 6.0m in depth, immediately below a thin 20cm zone of topsoil (Figure 3). The mining plans have not yet been finalised, as both in-situ leach and vat leach/heap leach operations are under consideration, with in-situ leach proposed for areas with at least a 5° slope and heap leach for flatter areas.
- In the case of in-situ leach, there would be no conventional mining, only the drilling of a series of injection wells and, down slope, collection trenches and horizontal fans of collection holes. In the flatter areas where it is projected that heap leach operations may be more effective, the mining operations would still be relatively modest in size, and would likely be undertaken by contract, using conventional mining equipment in the form of hydraulic excavators and all-wheel drive (“AWD”) articulated rear-dump trucks. The top soil would be removed and dumped separately for future rehabilitation. The pedolith and saprolite would be mined in shallow pits averaging around 6m in depth. The average depth of the regolith based on drilling is around 14m. The mineralised material would be trucked to the heap leach pads and crushed, agglomerated and stacked.
- Prior to defining the areas for in-situ or heap leaching, detailed grade control drilling would be undertaken to define the depth and parameters of the mineralised zone and to allow detailed planning and scheduling.
- Limited testing of the water table has been undertaken; the bulk of the exploration pits were dug above the water table. Some pit dewatering may be required, particularly during the wet season.
- No mine plans have yet been developed, but in areas where shallow open pit mining and heap leaching are carried out, it is likely the mineralised zones will be mined in 2.5-3m flitches, with close-spaced grade control drilling well ahead of mining. No mining dilution or mining recovery estimates have been made, but in BDA’s opinion, given the flat lying nature of the deposit from the information to date, recovery of at least 95% of the resource blocks with dilution of less than 5% should be achievable.

## 2.7 Processing

- No detailed processing plans have yet been developed, other than the general concept of carrying out in-situ leaching in the sloping (>5°) areas, and mining and vat leaching/heap leaching in the flatter areas. No pilot testing has been undertaken to date, though a 1,000t bulk sample has been mined from a series of close-spaced pits in the Betaimboay region (Figure 1), and stockpiled in preparation for a trial heap leach, and a 1km<sup>2</sup> area has been selected for a proposed in-situ leach trial.
- Metallurgical testwork has been carried out by the University of Toronto in 2012, by SGS Lakefield in 2013 and by Outotec in 2014/15, on samples of lateritic and saprolitic clays. Leaching tests were undertaken using ammonium sulphate, (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and sodium chloride, NaCl, solutions. Oxalic acid was used to conduct preliminary REE precipitation tests and ammonium bicarbonate was used to test precipitation of Al from solution.
- The most comprehensive testwork programme was carried out by SGS Lakefield based on sixty pit samples averaging around 15kg per sample. A 1kg representative sample was taken from 35 of the pit samples to produce a master clay composite with an average grade of 0.20% REE (2,000ppm). Both ammonium sulphate and sodium chloride solutions were used; ammonium sulphate generally appeared to give better extractions. LREE extractions ranged from 70-88% (with the exception of Ce with a maximum extraction of 29%); HREE extractions ranged from 50-80%. Extractions for U, Th and most gangue elements were low. Optimum conditions appeared to be 1M (one molar) solutions at around pH4.
- SGS Lakefield also conducted two column leach tests (0.5m diameter, 1.8m height) to simulate heap leaching conditions. The feed was agglomerated and the tests ran for 218 hours. Extractions generally ranging from 50-88% were achieved.
- SGS Lakefield concluded:
  - REEs can be extracted from the Tantalus project clays by ion desorption using ammonium sulphate or sodium chloride as eluants, with extraction of the main REEs generally from 70% to >80%; maximum extractions were achieved with ammonium sulphate at a pH of 4
  - High REE extractions and high REE grade liquors can be achieved with low eluant:ore ratios
  - Column leaching, simulating heap leaching, using 1M ammonium sulphate at pH4 for 218 hours with irrigation rates of around 14L/h/m<sup>2</sup> achieved extractions of 88% Nd, 73% Dy, 67% Y and 86% La

- Oxalic acid precipitated the REEs from solution, but even at the highest acid to REE ratio tested (300%), not all REEs were completely precipitated.
- Overall, BDA considers that the testwork undertaken to date has confirmed that the rare earth elements can be readily extracted from the pedolith and saprolite using appropriate eluants. Extractions vary for the different REEs but for the main elements range from around 70% to more than 80%. Deleterious elements such as uranium and thorium are generally not extracted to a significant extent. Column leach testwork has tested the likely parameters for heap leaching. A large bulk sample has been mined and stockpiled on site for a trial heap leach test. An area of ground has also been selected for a trial in-situ leach test. However, to date, no on-site trials have been undertaken.

## **2.8 Transportation and Infrastructure**

- The nearest airport is on the island of Nosy Be, approximately 60km north of the project area (Figure 1), serviced by regular flights to Antananarivo and to international centres including Johannesburg. Access from Nosy Be to the project area takes around one hour by speedboat.
- The topography in the project area is relatively rugged, and there is limited road access. TREM has constructed dirt roads to the main prospects and camp sites, but most roads are suitable only for four-wheel drive vehicles. Significant upgrading of site roads will be required as part of any future project development.
- The sealed National Highway runs approximately 18km to the east of the project site (Figure 1). The nearest town is Ambanja, some 40km northeast of the project area, where TREM maintains a sample preparation laboratory, core shed and sample storage facility. Ambanja is connected by sealed road to the local centres along the coast to the north and south and to the capital Antananarivo, 500km to the south.
- Local port facilities are available at Ankify, approximately 20km northwest of Ambanja and approximately 60km from the project site. There are several sites on the northern coast of the project area suitable for landing craft for delivery of equipment and export of product if required.
- Infrastructure facilities within the project area are limited. There is no grid power available on site; the camps are serviced by on-site generators. Water supply is from local bores. TREM advises that no investigation has been undertaken to date on the potential availability of grid power, but it is likely that initial project requirements would be satisfactorily served by on site diesel or fuel oil generated power.

## **2.9 Environment and Community**

- BDA has not reviewed any environmental studies but understands that an environmental impact study has been prepared for the exploration phase. TREM advises that the exploration activities undertaken to date (drilling and pitting) have been conducted in accordance with environmental requirements.
- To undertake the next stage of on-site testwork (heap leaching and/or in-situ leaching) an environmental impact assessment will be required to obtain government approvals. TREM is in the process of engaging the environmental consulting firm Ramboll Environ Inc. to undertake this work.
- Industry reports indicate that there are significant environmental issues associated with some of the in-situ leach projects in southern China. It will be important for TREM going forward to produce a comprehensive environmental assessment of the potential in-situ leach and heap leach operations, and the environmental and rehabilitation measures planned to ensure minimum environmental impact.
- TREM has supported a number of social/community programmes with the local villages in the project area, mostly involving educational assistance. TREM has employed local people on the project where possible. Relations with the local communities appear generally good.

## **2.10 Production Plan**

- No production plan has yet been developed for the project. TREM advises that it is envisaged a mixed rare earth precipitate (carbonate) would be produced for sale to offtakers. Approximate production scale is envisaged as 10,000t of contained rare earths per annum.

## 2.11 Capital and Operating Costs

- TREM has not yet undertaken a feasibility study on the project, and there has been no estimation of potential capital or operating costs. However, given the proposed in-situ leach method of extraction, capital costs should be modest and operating costs are anticipated to be low, compared with conventional mining and processing operations. If vat leaching/heap leaching is adopted, capital and operating costs are likely to increase, though potentially offset by higher recoveries. However, heap leaching is also a relatively low-cost process.

## 2.12 Project Implementation

- Project development is currently on hold until ownership and re-financing issues are resolved. The next stages in project implementation are likely to involve on-site in-situ leaching and trial heap leaching, together with further metallurgical bench scale testing, to optimise extraction and to determine recovery factors. TREM advises that specific environmental approvals will be required for such testwork, which will involve completion of environmental impact assessments.
- A pre-feasibility study will be required to consider alternative project development scenarios, and a feasibility study to define the costs and development parameters. Project development will require the granting of an exploitation (PE) licence. The current final phase of the exploration (PR) licence has three years to run from the time of signing of the renewal application.

## 2.13 Marketing

- In 2015, TRE announced that it had undertaken discussions with potential offtakers, and Commercial Purchasing Agreements had been signed with Shenghe Resources and ThyssenKrupp Metallurgical Products GmbH. Each agreement covered the purchase of 30% of output from the Tantalus project, or up to 3,000t of mixed rare earth oxides once full production capacity is reached. The initial duration of the contracts was for three years from the start of commercial production, with an option to extend the contract by an additional seven years. Both contracts were linked to the provision of 30% of the debt funding required for the project development.
- As these agreements were with the former German parent company TRE, rather than TREM, in BDA's opinion it is unlikely that the agreements would remain binding with a change of ownership. However, it is significant that two major companies operating in the rare earths market were prepared to sign material offtake agreements for products from the Tantalus project.
- The prices of the mixed rare earths oxide product were to be linked to the actual composition of the concentrate and independently quoted market prices for the various oxides. It is anticipated that the principal values in the mixed oxide product will relate to Neodymium, Praseodymium, and Dysprosium, together with Terbium, Europium and Lanthanum.

## 2.14 Valuation Summary

- BDA has derived a valuation for the Tantalus project based on a number of considerations of value. BDA has not considered the potential net present value of the project in assessing value, as the project is at too early a stage to make any reasonable assessment of capital and operating costs, production scale, process recovery or product tonnes and grade. Without a feasibility study, or, at a minimum, a pre-feasibility study, it is inappropriate to ascribe value to a mineral project based on discounted cashflow methodologies. However, a number of alternative methodologies are available and BDA has considered the following (a description and commentary on the valuation methods considered is provided in Section 3):
  - Exploration expenditure with a prospectivity enhancement multiplier ("PEM")
  - Relevant transactions and joint venture terms
  - Market capitalisation
  - Comparable transactions
  - Yardstick methods.
- The valuation ranges derived from these assessments are shown in Table 2.3. A full description of the valuation estimation process is given in Section 18. BDA considers that taking a simple average of the low, high and most likely values provides a reasonable guide to the value of the project, however, BDA's preferred approach is to consider a weighting of each of the individual assessments, based on BDA's assessment of their reasonableness and validity. BDA's overall assessment of the value of the TREM

project at this stage of development is a range of US\$26-59M with a preferred most likely value of US\$44M. This valuation is based on the assumption that the PR licence will be formally renewed in due course, and that approvals will be granted for the on-site testwork necessary to move the project forward. BDA is aware that substantially higher valuations can be derived by consideration of potential future cashflows, but at this stage of project development, these are considered an indication of future potential, rather than a realistic guide to current value.

**Table 2.3**  
**Summary Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project**

| Methodology                          | Valuation (US\$M) |             |             | Comments  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|---|
|                                      | Low               | Most Likely | High        |   |
| Exploration Expenditure/PEM          | 61.8              | 84.7        | 107.5       | Historical expenditure x PEM                    |
| TRE Historical Market Capitalisation | 25.8              | 60.8        | 80.3        | TRE share market capitalisation                 |
| REOM Transaction                     | 7.1               | 17.8        | 28.5        | 2016 TRE/REOM Agreement                         |
| Comparable Transactions - Yardsticks | 7.3               | 16.3        | 25.3        | Other RE company transactions                   |
| Market Capitalisation - Yardsticks   | 12.9              | 15.7        | 19.7        | Values of other RE projects/companies           |
| <i>Average of Values</i>             | <i>23.0</i>       | <i>39.1</i> | <i>52.3</i> | Simple Average                                  |
| <b>BDA Assessed Valuation</b>        | <b>26.9</b>       | <b>44.5</b> | <b>58.5</b> | Preferred value based on project considerations |



### 3.0 VALUATION METHODOLOGY

#### 3.1 Effective Date

The effective date for the valuation is 1 August 2018.

#### 3.2 Standards and Procedures

This report has been prepared in keeping with the VALMIN Code for the Technical Assessment and Valuation of Mineral Assets and Securities for Independent Expert Reports as adopted by the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy in 1995 and as amended and updated in 2005 and 2015. Resource and reserve estimation procedures and categorisations have been reviewed in terms of the JORC Code, 2012.

#### 3.3 Valuation Principles

As a general principle, the fair market value of a property as stated in the VALMIN Code is the amount a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in an arm's length transaction, wherein each party acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

#### 3.4 Valuation Methods

There is no single method of valuation which is appropriate for all situations. Rather, there are a variety of valuation methods, all of which have some merit and are more or less applicable depending on the circumstances. The following are appropriate items to be considered:

- discounted cash flow
- amount an alternative acquirer might be willing to offer
- the amount which could be distributed in an orderly realisation of assets
- the most recent quoted price of listed securities
- the current market price of the asset, securities or company.

The *discounted cash flow* or net present value method is generally regarded as the most appropriate primary valuation tool for operating mines or mining projects close to development. Valuing properties at an earlier stage of exploration where ore reserves, mining and processing methods, and capital and operating costs, are yet to be fully defined, involves the application of alternative methods. The methods generally applied to exploration properties are the *related transaction* or real estate method, the value indicated by *alternative offers* or by *joint venture terms*, and the *past expenditure* method. *Rules of thumb* or *yardstick values* based on certain industry ratios can be used for both mining and exploration properties. Under appropriate circumstances, values indicated by *stock market valuation* should be taken into account as should any *previous independent valuations* of the property.

The valuation methods considered are briefly described below.

#### Net Present Value ("NPV")

If a project is in operation, under development, or at a final feasibility study stage and reserves, mining and processing recoveries, and capital and operating costs are well defined, it is generally accepted that the net present value of the project cash flows is a primary component of any valuation study. This does not imply that the fair market value of the project necessarily is the NPV, but rather that the value should bear some defined relationship to the NPV.

If a project is at the feasibility study stage, additional weight has to be given to the risks related to uncertainties in costs and operational performance, risks related to the ability to achieve the necessary finance for the project, risks related to granting on licenses or permits, environmental and community aspects, political or sovereign risk and sometimes a lower degree of confidence in the reserves and recoveries. In an ongoing operation, many of these items are relatively well defined.

The NPV provides a technical value as defined by the VALMIN Code. The market value could be determined to be at a discount or a premium to the NPV due to other market or risk factors.

No detailed feasibility study has been completed for the TREM project; resources have been estimated but no reserves have been defined and no mine plan or production schedule has been developed. No estimates have been made of likely capital or operating costs.

In these circumstances, no reasonable determination can be made of likely cash flows and therefore the discounted cashflow or NPV method is not applicable or appropriate.

## Alternative Valuation Methods

### *Previous Transactions, Alternative Offers and Joint Venture Terms*

If discussions have been held with other parties and offers have been made on the projects or tenements under review, then these values are certainly relevant and worthy of consideration. Similarly, joint venture terms where one party pays to acquire an interest in a project, or spends exploration funds in order to earn an interest, may also provide an indication of value.

BDA has inquired of TREM whether any recent transactions, joint venture arrangements or discussions have been held which might provide a guide to possible value.

### *Comparable Transactions*

Recent comparable transactions on other rare earth properties or involving other rare earth companies can be relevant to the valuation of the Tantalus projects and tenements. While it is acknowledged that it can be difficult to determine to what extent the properties and transactions are indeed comparable, this method can provide a useful benchmark for valuation purposes. The timing of such transactions must be considered as there can be substantial change in value with time.

BDA has considered whether, in recent years, there have been any comparable relevant transactions that could be used as a basis for estimation of value of the TREM project.

### *Market Valuation*

On the fundamental definition of value, as being the amount a knowledgeable and willing buyer would pay a knowledgeable and willing seller in an arm's length transaction, it is clear that due consideration has to be given to market capitalisation. In the case of a one project company or a company with one major asset, the market capitalisation gives some guide to the value that the market places on that asset at that point in time, although certain sectors may trade at premiums or discounts to net assets, reflecting a view of future risk or earnings potential. Commonly however a company has several projects at various stages of development, together with a range of assets and liabilities, and in such cases it is difficult to define the value of individual projects in terms of the share price and market capitalisation.

TRE was formerly a listed company, and BDA has reviewed its historical share price and market capitalisation in order to derive an implied project valuation. BDA has also reviewed other listed companies with rare earth projects to assess the value ascribed to prospective rare earth producers and to determine potential yardstick values.

### *Rules of Thumb or Yardsticks*

Certain industry ratios are commonly applied to mining projects to derive an approximate indication of value. The most commonly used ratios relate to gold projects and comprise dollars per ounce of gold in resources, dollars per ounce of gold in reserves, or dollars per ounce of annual production. The derivation of yardsticks is more complicated with rare earth projects in that the make-up of the "basket" of rare earths can differ significantly from project to project. However, allowances can be made for the respective 'quality' of the deposits in deriving appropriate yardstick values.

BDA has applied yardstick values (\$/t of contained TREO in resource) to allow a meaningful comparison of Comparable Transaction data and Market Capitalisation data.

### *Past Expenditure*

Past expenditure, or the amount spent on exploration of a tenement is commonly used as a guide in determining the value of exploration tenements, and 'deemed expenditure' is frequently the basis of joint venture agreements. The assumption is that well directed exploration has added value to the property. This is not always the case and exploration can also downgrade a property and therefore a 'prospectivity enhancement multiplier' (PEM), which commonly ranges from 0.5-3.0, is applied to the effective expenditure. The selection of the appropriate multiplier is a matter of experience and judgement. To eliminate some of the subjectivity with respect to this method, BDA applies a scale of PEM ranges as follows to exploration expenditure:

- PEM 0.5 - 0.9 Previous exploration indicates the area has limited potential
- PEM 1.0 - 1.4 The existing (historical and/or current) data consists of pre-drilling exploration and the results are sufficiently encouraging to warrant further exploration.
- PEM 1.5 - 1.9 The prospect contains one or more defined significant targets warranting additional exploration.
- PEM 2.0 - 2.4 The prospect has one or more targets with significant drill hole or sample intersections.
- PEM 2.5 - 2.9 Exploration is well advanced and infill drilling or sampling is required to define a resource.
- PEM >3.0 A resource has been defined but a (recent) pre-feasibility study has not yet been completed.

BDA has considered exploration expenditure as one method of determining a value for the Tantalus project.

*Prospectivity*

Over-riding any mechanical or technical valuation method for exploration ground must be recognition of prospectivity and potential, which is the fundamental value in relation to exploration properties.

*Other Expert Valuations*

Where other independent experts or analysts have made recent valuations of the same or comparable properties these opinions clearly need to be reviewed and to be taken into consideration. We have inquired of TREM whether any other recent valuations of the Company or its assets have been undertaken and these have been considered and discussed.

**Special Circumstances**

Special circumstances of relevance to mining projects or properties can have a significant impact on value and modify valuations which might otherwise apply. Examples could be:

- *environmental risks* - which can result in a project being subject to extensive opposition, delays and possibly refusal of development approvals
- *indigenous peoples/land rights issues* - projects in areas subject to claims from indigenous peoples can experience prolonged delays, extended negotiations or veto
- *country issues* - the location of a project can significantly impact on the cost of development and operating costs and has a major impact on perceived risk and sovereign risk
- *technical* - issues peculiar to an area or orebody such as geotechnical or hydrological conditions, or metallurgical difficulties could affect a project's economics.

We have considered, and have inquired of TREM, whether any such factors apply to the project under review.

## 4.0 RISK SUMMARY

### 4.1 Overview

Mining and exploration companies have a relatively high risk profile compared with many industrial and commercial operations. Each orebody is unique; the nature of an orebody, the occurrence and grade of the ore, and its behaviour during mining and processing can never be wholly predicted. Estimates of the tonnes, grade and overall metal content of a deposit are not precise calculations but are based on interpretation and on samples from pitting, trenching and drilling which, even at close spacing, remain a very small sample of the whole orebody. There is always a potential error in the projection of drill hole or sample data when estimating the tonnes and grade of the surrounding rock. Ground and hydrology conditions can impact on mine productivity and the availability of reserves. Process recovery projections, process flowsheet and plant design are commonly based on limited testwork and depend on the representivity of the testwork samples and the scale up of the testwork results. Process operations can be subject to a number of start-up and ramp-up issues.

Estimations of project capital and operating costs are rarely more accurate than  $\pm 10\text{-}15\%$ . For projects in the early planning stages, estimation accuracy will be no better than  $\pm 20\text{-}30\%$ . Mining project revenues are subject to variations in metal prices and exchange rates, though some of this risk can be reduced with hedging programs and off-take contracts; nevertheless, such contracts are commonly tied to market prices. Environmental and social issues can result in project delays and restrictions, and can impact on productivity and costs.

### 4.2 Risk Profile

In reviewing the Tantalus rare earths project, BDA has considered areas where there is perceived technical risk to the operation, particularly where the risk component could materially impact the potential cashflows. The assessment is necessarily subjective and qualitative. Risk has been classified from low through to high. A summary of the principal risk components of the Tantalus project is given in Table 4.1.

**Table 4.1**  
**Tantalus Project Risk Components**

| Risk Component                      | Comments  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Resources<br><i>Low/Medium Risk</i> | <p>Geology and mineralisation controls are reasonably well defined and well understood. Data collection relies primarily on pitting, but pit spacing is reasonable, and data collection processes and procedures appear appropriate and consistent with industry standards. The database has been independently reviewed and recognised independent specialist groups have undertaken the resource estimations; the work appears to have been professionally undertaken and in accordance with industry standards.</p> <p>Compared with primary deposits of rare earths, the resource is relatively low grade, though it is typical of the grade of ionic clay deposits currently being mined in China. The tonnage is sensitive to the cut off applied, however, the proposed extraction method of in-situ leach or vat leach/heap leach is relatively low cost and allows for the application of a relatively low cut-off grade. The deposit contains a significant proportion of more valuable HREEs and CREEs and the proposed leach approach generally does not extract the deleterious elements such as uranium and thorium, potentially generating a more marketable product.</p> <p>There is significant potential to expand the current resource, particularly to the northwest, and to upgrade the Inferred areas to Measured and Indicated with closer-spaced pitting. There is also potential to extend the resource in depth, given that the thickness of the resource is partially limited by the depth of pitting.</p> |
| Reserves<br><i>Medium Risk</i>      | <p>To date no detailed mine plan has been developed and no reserves defined. A 1,000t bulk sample has been mined from a grid of pits near the Betaimboay village, but to date no trial heap leach has been undertaken, although bench scale work and column leaching results have been encouraging. Once a trial heap leach and pilot in-situ leach tests have been undertaken, subject to results and confirmation of costs and approvals, BDA considers that conversion of a portion of the resource to a reserve should be feasible.</p>   |
| Mining<br><i>Low Risk</i>           | <p>The mineralisation lies primarily near-surface, generally in the upper 10m of the lateritic soil and saprolitic clay horizon, with an average thickness defined to date of 6m. If in-situ leaching is undertaken, there will be no conventional mining activity. In areas designated for vat/heap leaching, shallow, conventional excavator and truck mining should be straightforward with initial top soil removal, mining on 2.5-3m flitches and progressive rehabilitation. With shallow pits, wall stability should not be an issue and while further hydrological work is required, the bulk of the mining should be above the water table. The topography in some areas is relatively rugged, but no issues are anticipated in terms of mine access.</p>  |

| Risk Component                                       | Comments  |
|--|---|
| Hydrology-<br>Hydrogeology<br><i>Low/Medium Risk</i> | Additional hydrological and hydrogeological work is required, but in most areas the shallow mineralised zone appears to be above the water table. For in-situ leaching, the pedolith horizon of lateritic soils appear reasonably permeable, but in-situ testing is required to confirm permeability parameters. The saprolitic clays appear less permeable and their suitability for in-situ leaching requires further testwork.   |
| Processing<br><i>Medium Risk</i>                     | <p>Preliminary metallurgical testwork has demonstrated that the ionic clay REEs can be readily extracted with ammonium sulphate or sodium chloride solutions, using 0.5-1.0 molar solutions and a pH of around 4-5. Extractions vary according to the specific rare earth element, but 70-80% recoveries appear achievable for the bulk of the critical and heavy rare earths. Some of the lower value rare earths have lower recoveries, down to 50%, and an added benefit of the process is that there is minimal leaching of uranium and thorium and other deleterious elements.</p> <p>Recognised international processing specialists such as SGS Lakefield have been engaged to undertake the testwork, which has included both bench scale and column leaching. A bulk sample has been mined and is available on site for a trial heap leach. Planning has also been undertaken for a trial in-situ leach. In BDA's opinion, these trials will be important in increasing confidence that an effective recovery process can be established for the Tantalus mineralisation. Further laboratory testwork is also required, both to optimise leaching conditions and on precipitation and recovery of the rare earths from solution. The testwork should be undertaken on samples representative of the average grade of the deposit; most work to date has been on samples of significantly higher grade than the bulk of the resource.</p> |
| Infrastructure<br><i>Low Risk</i>                    | <p>No detailed work has been undertaken on infrastructure requirements. Road access to the deposit sites will require upgrading, but there is reasonable road access to the project area via the sealed National Highway to Ambanja. An international airport at Nosy Be is about 2-3 hours travelling time from the project site by road and boat. Port facilities near Ambanja could be upgraded for the import of project equipment and export of product; suitable sites for landing craft ("LCTs") to offload machinery and equipment are available near to the project site.</p> <p>There is no grid power available on site but initial power requirements could readily be met with on-site diesel or fuel oil generation. No hydrology studies have been conducted, but sufficient process water for the project is likely to be readily available.</p>  |
| Tenement and Title<br><i>Medium/High Risk</i>        | BDA has not undertaken legal due diligence but has relied on advice provided by ISR's lawyers in Madagascar, Lexel Juridique and Fiscal. The tenement PR 6698 is in its third renewal phase and has a final three-year term before it must be relinquished or converted into a Permis de Exploitation (PE or Mining Licence). The licence system appears appropriate, and has allowed TREM to operate and undertake exploration activities as required. However, there appear to be significant administrative issues in obtaining prompt approvals and ministerial sign off; the second renewal took 12 months for approval to be received, and while TREM submitted its third renewal application in December 2016, no ministerial sign off has yet been received. It is likely that the date of sign off will constitute the date of renewal, so there is some benefit in that the 3-year renewal period has not yet commenced; however, the long delays in receiving formal approvals are of concern, and also raise questions regarding the likely efficiency of the approval process to obtain a mining licence.  |
| Environmental Issues<br><i>Medium/High Risk</i>      | <p>Exploration site work to date has been conducted under the PR licence environmental conditions pertaining to the management of drill sites and exploration pits and trenching. Any larger scale heap leaching or in-situ leaching trial will require specific environmental assessment and approval. Environmental firms Gaia Oy and Ramboll Environ Inc. have been engaged to develop baseline studies and environmental impact assessments, but BDA understands this work is still at an early stage. Until an initial environmental impact assessment has been completed and submitted, BDA considers the environmental risk to be medium/high. BDA notes that there are a number of industry reports concerning environmental issues related to in-situ leach operations in southern China, so this will be a sensitive issue that needs to be properly addressed if an in-situ leach operation is proposed.</p> <p>Heap leaching will involve disturbance of significant areas, given the shallow but widespread nature of the deposit; however, an ongoing programme of rehabilitation should allow environmental impacts to be minimised.</p>   |

| Risk Component                                    | Comments  |
|---|---|
| Social and Community<br><i>Low Risk</i>           | There are several potentially affected villages within the project area. These communities rely largely on subsistence farming and fishing. BDA has not undertaken any independent social assessment, but understands from TREM that the local village communities are generally supportive of development and employment opportunities, provided appropriate compensation is paid for disturbance and loss of land. TREM is currently supporting several community projects primarily involving educational support and assistance.  |
| Production Plan<br><i>Medium Risk</i>             | At this stage there is no defined production plan, although the general concept involves in-situ leaching the areas where the land slope would favour percolation of fluids (generally >5° slope) and heap leaching (or vat leaching) the flatter areas. It is envisaged that the initial scale of the operation would be the production of around 10,000t of contained rare earth oxides per annum.  |
| Capital Costs<br><i>Low Risk</i>                  | No estimate has been made of the capital cost to develop the project. However, the planned project should not be capital intensive. There will be some expenditure on infrastructure (roads, upgrade of port facilities, power, water, and accommodation) but the in-situ leach process requires limited up front capital and it is planned to export a mixed rare earths product rather than undertake more complex rare earth separation.<br><br>If heap leaching is undertaken there will be additional capital involved in preparation of heap leach pads, and in crushing, agglomeration and stacking equipment, but these costs should be modest. TREM advises that the cost of mining equipment is likely to be defrayed by the use of a mining contractor.<br><br>While no feasibility study has been undertaken to date, BDA considers the project is unlikely to be sensitive to capital costs. |
| Operating Costs<br><i>Low/Medium Risk</i>         | No feasibility study has been undertaken and no estimates of operating costs have been undertaken. However, based on the shallow nature of the mineralisation, and the planned in-situ or heap leach operation, operating costs should be competitive with other projects. However, it should be noted that unit operating costs (per tonne of REO produced) will also depend on the efficiency of the leaching process and the overall recovery achieved from the relatively low grade deposit.  |
| Project Implementation<br><i>Medium/High Risk</i> | No project implementation plan has yet been developed. There are a number of critical milestones that need to be achieved; amongst these is the completion of the required environmental studies to obtain approval for the planned in-situ leach and heap leach and/or vat leach trials, completion of a feasibility study, and granting of a mining licence (PE or Permis Exploitation).<br><br>Construction activities should be relatively straightforward, but there is significant work to be undertaken to get to a development decision phase within the remaining three years of the PR licence.   |
| Management<br><i>Medium Risk</i>                  | ISR has only a small management team and no project development track record, but ISR management has experience of mining project operations in Africa, and it is proposed to engage Chinese specialists with rare earth experience and in-situ leach experience in particular to assist with the next stage of project testwork and development.   |
| Country and Political Risk                        | BDA is not expert in this area and makes no assessment of country or political risk. BDA notes that there are several international mining operations active in Madagascar, mining a range of commodities. The exploration licence (PR) and mining licence (PE) processes appear appropriate, however, there appear to be material administrative issues in obtaining prompt approvals and ministerial sign-off. In terms of access to land, local employment and local community relations, there appear to be no outstanding difficulties.  |

#### 4.3 Risk Mitigation Factors

There are a number of factors which combine to reduce risks to the project. Principal amongst these are:

- The geology is reasonably straightforward and well understood. The soil profile has been examined in over 4,000 pits and consistently shows a thin zone of topsoil, underlain by a pedolith of lateritic clay grading into a saprolitic clay and then saprock zone. The pedolith and saprolite are enriched in REOs.
- The Tantalus REO composition comprises a high percentage of the more valuable CREOs.
- The resource thicknesses and grades are relatively consistent over wide areas.



- If in-situ leaching is undertaken there will be no mining component or cost, other than the development of the injection and extraction wells. If heap leaching is undertaken mining will be relatively straightforward and low cost, given the shallow nature of the deposit.
- Leaching testwork has shown both ammonium sulphate and sodium chloride are effective, and many of the deleterious elements, in particular uranium and thorium, are not leached to any significant extent.
- The project is close to the coast, which should facilitate import of equipment and machinery and export of product.
- ISR advises that it has access to Chinese expertise from the in-situ leach projects in Southern China to assist with the Tantalus testwork, process design and flow sheet.
- Construction and operating costs in Madagascar, in particular labour costs, should be relatively low compared with the costs of construction and operation in locations such as Australia, Europe or North America.

#### **4.4 Opportunities**

- There is significant opportunity to expand the known resource, particularly in the Northwest Territories where pitting is relatively sparse. There is also some opportunity to extend the resource in depth, as the thickness of the mineralised zone is largely controlled by the depth of pitting, which was commonly limited by intersecting harder, more resistant, material.
- The mineralisation is reasonably consistent, and categorisation is largely based on spacing of the pits. Where more detailed pitting has been undertaken, the infill pitting has largely confirmed the interpretations from the original wider spaced pitting. There is thus significant opportunity to upgrade the areas currently categorised as Inferred to Indicated and Measured, with more detailed work.

## 5.0 RARE EARTH ELEMENTS

### 5.1 Overview

The rare earth elements (“REE”) are usually defined as the 14 lanthanides, from lanthanum (atomic number “Z” = 57) to lutetium (Z = 71), plus yttrium (Z= 39). The rare earth elements are listed in Table 5.1, together with their natural abundance and their relative percentage distribution in the Tantalus resource.

As the rare earths typically occur as compounds, they are commonly referred to in their oxide form as rare earth oxides (“REO”). In this report, unless stated otherwise, REO includes yttrium oxide and TREO refers to the total sum of the REOs.

The prevailing industry practice is to exclude scandium (Z = 21) from the rare earths, even though it may still be included in some chemistry texts. By virtue of its instability, promethium (Pm, Z = 61) effectively does not occur in nature.

**Table 5.1**  
**Rare Earth Elements and Yttrium**

| Element      | Atomic Number | Symbol | Atomic Weight | Upper Crustal Abundance (ppm) | Distribution of REO in Tantalus Resource (%) |
|--------------|---------------|--------|---------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Yttrium      | 39            | Y      | 88.91         | 22                            | 11.5   |
| Lanthanum    | 57            | La     | 138.91        | 30                            | 22.7   |
| Cerium       | 58            | Ce     | 140.12        | 64                            | 35.9   |
| Praseodymium | 59            | Pr     | 140.91        | 7.1                           | 4.50   |
| Neodymium    | 60            | Nd     | 144.24        | 26                            | 15.2   |
| Samarium     | 62            | Sm     | 150.36        | 4.5                           | 2.68   |
| Europium     | 63            | Eu     | 151.96        | 0.88                          | 0.30   |
| Gadolinium   | 64            | Gd     | 157.25        | 3.8                           | 2.12   |
| Terbium      | 65            | Tb     | 158.93        | 0.64                          | 0.32   |
| Dysprosium   | 66            | Dy     | 162.50        | 3.5                           | 1.92   |
| Holmium      | 67            | Ho     | 164.93        | 0.8                           | 0.38   |
| Erbium       | 68            | Er     | 167.26        | 2.3                           | 1.08   |
| Thulium      | 69            | Tm     | 169.93        | 0.33                          | 0.16   |
| Ytterbium    | 70            | Yb     | 173.04        | 2.2                           | 1.00   |
| Lutetium     | 71            | Lu     | 174.97        | 0.32                          | 0.15   |

*Note: Crustal abundances from Castor and Hedrick, 2006; oxide distribution based on Measured and Indicated Resources, cut-offs at 300 and 500 ppm TREO depending on location, Table 1.2, SGS, 2016; per SGS usage, all oxides have been assumed to be based on REE<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> instead of the conventional mixed oxide formulae for Pr<sub>6</sub>O<sub>11</sub> and Tb<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub> and CeO<sub>2</sub> for Ce<sup>4+</sup>*

A commonly used subdivision of the REE consists of the light REE (“LREE”) or LREO and the heavy REE (“HREE”) or HREO. Common industry usage is to define the LREE as consisting of La, Ce, Pr, Nd and Sm and the HREE as Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu plus Y. This grouping of LREE and HREE, used in this and the SGS (2014 and 2016) reports, can vary in some reports with the LREE sometimes extended to include Eu and even Gd.

The grouping of Sm, Eu and Gd are sometimes referred to as “SEG” and/or middle or medium REE (“MREE”). Nd and Pr are commonly grouped together and termed didymium. “Mischmetal” refers to an alloy of various REE such as Ce, La, Nd and Pr.

SGS, in its 2016 report also refers to “critical rare earths” (“CREE” or “CREO”) which are defined as comprising Dy, Eu, Nd, Tb and Y. To this list should probably be added Pr (Pellegrini, et al, 2017). These rare earths are regarded in the West as “critical” due to the risk of supply disruption and their high economic importance. Categorisation of particular rare earths as CREE is not static and can change, depending upon perceived supply risks, substitution by other elements and changing uses.

REE analyses are usually received in reports from analytical laboratories in terms of parts per million (ppm) for the individual elements. REO concentrations are then calculated by conversion factors based on the appropriate oxide formulae. REE typically occur in nature in the 3+ valent state, though Eu also occurs in the 2+ state and Ce in the 4+ state. REO pricing is not uniformly based on the 3+ state, with mixed oxide formulae applied to Pr (Pr<sub>6</sub>O<sub>11</sub>), Tb (Tb<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>) and Ce (CeO<sub>2</sub>). Many resource statements use a constant conversion based on REE<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> as an approximation.

## 5.2 Rare Earths – Occurrence and Production

Rare earths are found at elevated concentrations in a number of geological environments. By far the most significant geological settings, in terms of current world production, are carbonatites or carbonatite-related environments (Wall, 2017). Weathered carbonatite (eg. Mt Weld) is also a significant source of REE. In these settings, REE are typically concentrated in the minerals monazite and bastnaesite. Metallurgical processing requires primary concentration such as flotation, followed by acid-leach cracking, solvent extraction and precipitation of REO compounds.

Alkaline granites and syenites are naturally enriched in REE and both their primary and supergene equivalents may produce viable sources of REE.

Historically, the REE, along with thorium (Th), were produced mainly from monazite,  $(\text{Ce}, \text{La}, \text{Y}, \text{Th})\text{PO}_4$ , as by-products from the mineral sands industry (Chakhmouradian and Wall, 2012a).

In the early 1950s rare earths production commenced from the Mountain Pass carbonatite in California and this operation satisfied much of the world's REE requirements through the 1950s, 60s, 70s and 80s. The principal rare earth mineral at Mountain Pass was bastnaesite,  $(\text{Ce}, \text{La})\text{CO}_3\text{F}$ . In 2002, Mountain Pass closed due to environmental issues associated with thorium and radon and also low REE prices. Operations resumed in 2012, but closed again in 2015; production was approximately 19,000 short tons of TREO per annum. Proven and Probable Ore Reserves were stated to be 18.4M short tons at 7.98% TREO based on a lower cut-off grade of 5.0% (MolyCorp, 2012).

In the mid-1980s China started significant production of REE and since 1990 has been the dominant world producer. Total Chinese production is thought to be approximately 94,000 tonnes per annum ("tpa") TREO (Lynas, 2014).

There has been a significant growth in exploration activity for REE deposits since the firming of prices began in 2003. Numerous deposits have been subject to detailed evaluation, though since 2003 only one new Western operation, at Mt Weld in Western Australia (Lynas Corporation), has commenced production. Chinese production continues to dominate the world rare earths industry.

The Chinese Bayan Obo deposit is the main world producer of LREE, which are dominantly hosted in bastnaesite and monazite, and lesser fluoro-carbonates, within a carbonatite-related hydrothermally replaced dolomitic marble. Niobium (Nb) is a valuable by-product. Resource tonnages are reported to be 48Mt at 6% TREO and 2.2Mt at 0.13% Nb (Kynicky et al, 2012), though it is unlikely that these figures conform to a western understanding of resources or reserves.

Since the early 1970s, lateritic deposits, generally 8-10 metres ("m") thick, in southern China have been recognised as being enriched in HREE and constitute an easily recoverable resource (Kynicky, et al, 2012; Chi and Tian, 2008). Various terms have been used to describe this style of mineralisation including "ionic clays", "elution-deposited" ore and "ion-adsorbed" (Chi and Tian, 2008). These REE are derived from secondary processes and are loosely bound via adsorption processes within clay minerals. Although these ores are low grade (eg 0.05-0.2% REO) they are near-surface and have low extraction and processing costs.

Reporting of resource tonnages of this style of REE mineralisation is somewhat ambiguous, with 10Mt suggested as a guide (Kynicky et al, 2012) though Chi and Tian (2012) suggest that "prospective reserves" in Southern China amount to 50Mt with quoted grades between 0.12-0.19% REO consisting of 57-92% REO in the ionic form (Chi and Tian, 2012). This style of mineralisation has been regarded as unique (Chi and Tian, 2008) though, as the Tantalus project in Madagascar and the Serra Verde project in Brazil demonstrate, it is likely that similar deposits exist elsewhere.

## 5.3 Rare Earths - Uses and Application

Rare earths have unique properties that make them indispensable for many technological applications. A range of unique chemical, catalytic, electrical, magnetic, metallurgical and optical properties enable them to play a major role in the advancement of materials technology. Rare earths already play a critical role in the electronics, automotive, environmental protection, medical and petrochemical sectors. As these industries grow and as research around the world continues to develop new applications for rare earths, demand is expected to grow.

Rare earth applications are developing and changing. Older applications included polishing powders (eg Ce) or fluid cracking catalysts, and used REE mixtures (Binnemans and Jones, 2015). The requirement for pure REEs such as the use of Eu as a red phosphor evolved in the 1970s. Sm became the most critical REE in the 1980s due to its role in Sm-Co magnets. Samarium's role in the magnet market has diminished to the extent that it was in over-supply in 2015. However, recently, Nd and Pr prices have firmed due to their applications in high

strength magnets. No high-volume applications currently exist for Ho, Tm, Yb and Lu (Binnemans and Jones, 2015).

The overall demand for rare earths is a combination of the demand for each of the elements. Some elements are used in a variety of applications; however, some elements have only one major application and as such a change in demand for this application can have a profound effect on overall demand for that element.

In practice, there is limited ability to use the rare earths interchangeably within applications. For example, Eu is unique in its red phosphor character and substitution by other REE is not an option. However, Nd, regarded as a critical REE, may be substituted in magnets by Pr which is regarded as a non-critical REE.

The REE market is rapidly changing and newly discovered applications may result in demand-supply disruptions for individual REE. It is difficult, therefore, to predict with any accuracy the future demand of the individual REE.

The key applications and their associated rare earths elements are shown in Table 5.2. For each application, the approximate demand and the products that are driving growth for each sector are listed.

**Table 5.2**  
**Summary of Key Rare Earth Applications, Demand, and Growth Drivers**

| Rare Earth Application          | Rare Earth Elements                   | 2015 REE Consumption (%) | 2016 REE Production (Tonnes) | Growth Drivers   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Magnets                         | <b>Nd, Pr</b> , Dy, Tb, Sm            | 24                       | 29,500t                      | Hybrid vehicle electric motors, electronic power steering, small electric motors, air conditioners, generators, hard disk drives |
| NiMH batteries and metal alloys | <b>La</b> , Pr, Nd, Sm                | 12                       | 15,000t                      | Hybrid vehicle batteries, rechargeable batteries   |
| Catalytic converters            | <b>Ce</b> , La, Nd                    | 7                        | 8,500t                       | Gasoline and hybrids, diesel fuel additive, tightening of automotive emission standards globally                                 |
| Fluid Cracking Catalysis        | <b>La</b> , Ce, Pr, Nd                | 19                       | 23,500t                      | Oil production, increased use for sour oils  |
| Phosphors                       | <b>Eu, Y, Tb</b> , La, Dy, Ce, Pr, Gd | 12                       | 15,000t                      | LCD TVs and monitors, plasma TVs and displays, energy efficient compact fluorescent lights                                       |
| Polishing powders               | <b>Ce, La, Pr</b> , mixed             | 15                       | 18,500t                      | LCD TVs and monitors, plasma TVs and displays, silicon wafers and chips  |
| Ceramics                        | <b>Ce, La</b> , Nd, Er, Gd, Yb        | 2                        | 2,500t                       | Optical glass for digital cameras, fibre optics  |
| Other applications              | <b>Ce, La, Nd, Pr, Y</b> and others   | 10                       | 12,000t                      | Metallurgy, water treatment, advanced ceramics, lighter flints, lasers, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals                             |

*Note: **bold** denotes the main rare earth element(s) for each specific application; source for percentages Statista: <https://www.statista.com/statistics/604190/distribution-of-rare-earth-element-consumption-worldwide-by-end-use/>; production from USGS: [https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/rare\\_earths/mcs-2016-raree.pdf](https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/rare_earths/mcs-2016-raree.pdf), 2014 = 123,000 ton REO; 2015 = 124,000 ton REO)*

#### 5.4 Rare Earth Commodities and High Purity Oxides - Prices

Recent export prices of separated high purity REE in oxide form of Chinese origin are summarised in Table 5.3. The rare earth prices used by SGS (2016) are also shown.

**Table 5.3**  
**Rare Earth Commodity Prices 2012-2017 FOB China – US\$/kg**

| Name     | Specification | Sept 2012 <sup>2</sup> | 2016 <sup>1</sup> | SGS 2016 <sup>6</sup> | July 2017 <sup>2</sup> | July 2018 <sup>2</sup> |
|----------|---------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| La Oxide | 99% min       | 19.00                  | 3.70              | 8.20                  | 2.05                   | 2.3                    |
| Ce Oxide | 99% min       | 19.50                  | 3.30              | 4.40                  | 1.90 <sup>3</sup>      | 2.2                    |
| Nd Oxide | 99% min       | 100.50                 | 60.00             | 60.00                 | 48.5 <sup>3</sup>      | 48.5                   |
| Pr Oxide | 99% min       | 105.00                 | 85.00             | 117.00                | 62.65 <sup>3</sup>     | 62.3                   |
| Sm Oxide | 99% min       | 54.25                  | 3.40              | 4.70                  | 1.85 <sup>3</sup>      | 2.2                    |
| Dy Oxide | 99% min       | 932.50                 | 515.00            | 320.00                | 175.00 <sup>3</sup>    | 177                    |
| Eu Oxide | 99% min       | 2020.00                | 420.00            | 700.00                | 81.00 <sup>4</sup>     | 54                     |
| Gd Oxide | 99% min       |                        | 12.16             | 32.00                 | 37.40 <sup>4</sup>     | 46                     |
| Tb Oxide | 99% min       | 1800.00                | 970.00            | 590.00                | 470.00 <sup>7</sup>    | 449                    |
| Er Oxide | 99% min       |                        | 53.5              | 60.00                 | 25.00 <sup>3</sup>     | 26                     |
| Lu Oxide | 99% min       |                        | 912.33            | 1200.00 <sup>6</sup>  | 717.68 <sup>5</sup>    | 800 <sup>9</sup>       |
| Y Oxide  | 99% min       |                        | 53.00             | 13.00                 | 3.00 <sup>4</sup>      | 3.2                    |

Source: (1) Institut für Seltene Erden und Metalle, 13 May 2016, <http://institut-seltene-erden.org/en/current-and-historical-market-prices-of-rare-earth-gangigsten/index.html>; (2) Argus Media (with permission); (3) 99.5% min; (4) 99.99% min; (5) 99.99% China Southern, see Bainfo; (6) SGS 10 June 2016, p 118; (7) Bainfo Rare Earth Weekly, Apr 27, 2017, 99.9%; (8) Greenland Minerals and Energy Ltd, 25 May 2015, based on Adamus Intelligence figures; (9) Alibaba, Ganzhou Wanfeng Advanced Materials Tech. Co. \$US780-820/kg +99%

Prices peaked in Q3 and Q4 2011 due to supply concerns and Chinese restrictions on exports, but moderated in 2012 and have continued to decline until late 2016 when some prices have shown signs of strengthening. For example, Lynas Corporation (2017) reports the NdPr price as having bottomed in late 2016 at approximately US\$32/kg, with July 2017 oxide prices within China reaching approximately US\$45/kg. Lynas attributes this strengthening to actions taken by the Chinese central government with respect to:

- the enforcement and inspection of mining and production quotas
- ensuring compliance with environmental audits
- the elimination of illegal supplies by undertaking raw material audits.

In addition, Lynas (2017) reports that new and tougher environmental standards are proposed to commence in 2018. Argus (2018) reports that illegal rare earth oxide output could exceed 60,000t in 2018 despite the actions of the Chinese government in controlling production.

A key growth driver world-wide is the electric vehicle industry which will be an increased consumer of batteries; La, Ce and NdPr are important components of electric vehicles.

The prices listed from SGS (2016) in Table 5.3 were used by SGS to calculate a cut-off grade for reporting of resources. These are mainly based on REO prices obtained from Argus and Asian Metals, October 2014 (SGS, pers. comm., 19 July 2017). The overall nominal value using the proportions of REO found in the TREM SGS Measured and Indicated resource for the SGS 2014 prices is approximately US\$36/kg. Using recent values listed for July 2017, the nominal value decreases to approximately US\$21/kg. These values are termed “nominal” because they do not take into account metallurgical recoveries or saleability issues with respect to the low-usage REE such as Ho, Er, Tm and Yb.

Prices for July 2019 are also included in Table 5.3, based on Argus Rare Earths Monthly Outlook reports. It is likely (Greenland, 2015) that a number of REO will be produced in excess of global demand, especially the low-use REE such as Er, Tm, Yb and Lu.

## 5.5 Tantalus Rare Earths Products

Using the results of preliminary metallurgical test-work, SGS (2016) produced a summary of the breakdown of REO in the resource (Table 5.4) and in potential concentrates (Table 5.5).

**Table 5.4**

**Tonnage of the Individual Oxides Contained in the Tantalus Project Mineral Resource**

| Category  | Y <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | La <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Ce <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Pr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Nd <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Sm <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Eu <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Gd <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Tb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Dy <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Ho <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Er <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Tm <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Yb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Lu <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | TREO   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|
|           | t                             | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t      |
| Measured  | 4520                          | 9667                           | 12620                          | 1876                           | 6347                           | 1084                           | 115                            | 923                            | 133                            | 766                            | 144                            | 415                            | 58                             | 369                            | 55                             | 39092  |
| Indicated | 15953                         | 30677                          | 51031                          | 6110                           | 20659                          | 3661                           | 423                            | 2837                           | 440                            | 2630                           | 522                            | 1507                           | 222                            | 1409                           | 210                            | 138292 |
| Meas/Ind  | 20472                         | 40344                          | 63651                          | 7986                           | 27006                          | 4745                           | 538                            | 3760                           | 573                            | 3397                           | 666                            | 1922                           | 280                            | 1779                           | 265                            | 177383 |
| Inferred  | 38745                         | 95894                          | 137928                         | 17960                          | 59110                          | 9468                           | 1038                           | 7578                           | 1097                           | 6384                           | 1235                           | 3645                           | 521                            | 3431                           | 517                            | 384552 |

Note: SGS October 2014/16 estimate; cut-off grade 300-500ppm TREOnoCe; t = tonnes; TREO = total rare earth oxides, arithmetic total abundance of all lanthanide rare earth oxides plus yttrium oxide

**Table 5.5**

**Tonnage of the Individual Oxides Contained in the Potential Tantalus Concentrates**

| Category  | Y <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | La <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Ce <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Pr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Nd <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Sm <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Eu <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Gd <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Tb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Dy <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Ho <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Er <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Tm <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Yb <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | Lu <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> | TREO   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|
|           | t                             | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t                              | t      |
| Measured  | 2677                          | 7683                           | 1426                           | 1491                           | 5018                           | 811                            | 83                             | 672                            | 91                             | 484                            | 84                             | 219                            | 26                             | 163                            | 21                             | 20948  |
| Indicated | 9450                          | 24382                          | 5767                           | 4855                           | 16333                          | 2737                           | 305                            | 2066                           | 302                            | 1660                           | 304                            | 793                            | 101                            | 621                            | 82                             | 69757  |
| Meas/Ind  | 12128                         | 32065                          | 7193                           | 6346                           | 21351                          | 3548                           | 387                            | 2738                           | 394                            | 2144                           | 388                            | 1012                           | 127                            | 783                            | 103                            | 90705  |
| Inferred  | 22953                         | 76217                          | 15586                          | 14271                          | 46732                          | 7079                           | 747                            | 5518                           | 754                            | 4030                           | 719                            | 1919                           | 236                            | 1511                           | 201                            | 198473 |

Note: SGS October 2014/16 estimate; cut-off grade 300-500ppm TREOnoCe; t = tonnes; TREO = total rare earth oxides, arithmetic total abundance of all lanthanide rare earth oxides plus yttrium oxide

The main variance between the REO distribution in the resource, and in the potential concentrate (based on testwork to date) is the reduced proportion of Ce in the concentrate, due to a relatively low extraction by the 'leaching' solutions.

SGS also calculated the likely contribution to revenue from the various components of the potential concentrate. The major contributors to revenue are predicted to be Nd, Pr, Dy, Eu, La, Tb and Y (Figure 6).



## **6.0 TANTALUS PROJECT**

### **6.1 Background and History**

The Tantalus rare earths project is located in the eastern part of the Ampasindava Peninsula, in the province of Antsiranana in northwestern Madagascar, approximately 500km north of the capital, Antananarivo (Figure 1). The nearest major town and administrative centre is Ambanja, some 40km to the northeast of the project area. Access to the area is by road from Ambanja or by boat from the nearby island of Nosy Be which is serviced by an international airport

The original project area covered 300km<sup>2</sup> and was held under exploration licence PR 6698 which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research. The permit was originally granted in 2008 for five years and was renewed for three years in January 2014. One further renewal period of three years is allowed and application for the second 3-year renewal was made on 7 December 2016, together with a renunciation of the southern portion of the PR, retaining approximately 238km<sup>2</sup> (608 squares) of the prospective northern portion (Figures 1 and 2). The application renewal is awaiting the signature of the Minister of Mines and the Prime Minister.

The PR is held by Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy SARL (TREM). TREM is a 100% owned subsidiary of Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd which in turn is 40% owned by Tantalus Rare Earths AG (TRE AG) and 60% owned by REO Magnetic Pte Ltd (REOM), a Singapore incorporated company. ISR is proposing to acquire 60% of THM from REOM.

The PR was originally held by Calibra Resources and Engineers Madagascar SARL in 2003 and was acquired by Zebu Metals Ltd in January 2008. TREM assumed 100% ownership of the project in October 2009.

The presence of alkaline intrusive rocks near the village of Ampasibitika in the Ampasindava Peninsula was first noted by French geologists in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century, and subsequent mineralogical examination identified niobium-tantalum-zirconium mineralisation within intrusive dyke material which was named “fasibitikite” (Lacroix, 1922).

The peninsula was mapped by the Government Geological Survey and a map published in 1958. Between 1988 and 1991 Russian geologists working under the Soviet Geological Mission to Madagascar undertook stream sediment and outcrop sampling, radiometric surveying and pitting. Radiometric anomalies were identified and pitting took place to follow up on observed uranium mineralisation, which was the main focus of interest at the time.

In 2008, Zebu commissioned Fugro Consult GmbH to undertake stream and beach sediment sampling, looking principally for heavy mineral sands. Widespread peralkaline granitic intrusives were mapped, five trenches were dug (Ampasibitika, Befitina and Caldera prospects) and samples were taken for bulk analyses. The results showed anomalous niobium, tantalum, tin, zirconium and uranium mineralisation, but also anomalous rare earth values.

Fugro Airborne Surveys of South Africa (“Fugro”) was commissioned to undertake a helicopter magnetic and radiometric survey, covering an area of 244km<sup>2</sup> with a line spacing of 100m. A geological interpretation of the survey undertaken by Earthmaps Consulting in 2009 revealed two major circular intrusive bodies, the Ampasibitika intrusion in the southeast and the Tsarabariabe intrusion to the northwest (Figure 2). The circular bodies with outer rims and central depressions were interpreted as calderas.

Peralkaline granitic ring dykes and sills around the rims of the caldera were noted as hosting ‘fasibitikite’ mineralisation, and an extensive drilling programme was planned in 2010 and 2011 to investigate the extent of the mineralisation. However, the drilling and sampling showed that while some mineralised veins occurred within the ‘hard rock’ these intersections were relatively sporadic and low grade, while the upper weathered regolith horizons, the pedolith (lateritic soils) and saprolite (weathered bedrock) contained more consistent concentrations of rare earth minerals (Figure 3), with possible similarities to the ion adsorption clay-type REE mineralisation in southern China, which is a major source of current world REE supply.

From 2011-2014 major pitting programmes were carried out to investigate the regolith mineralisation. Vertical pits of approximately 1m x 1m were dug to depths of up to 10m with an average of around 6m with spacing ranging from 250m to 50m. Six principal prospect areas were defined, Ampasibitika, Ampasibitika South, Caldera, Befitina, Ambaliha and Northwest Territories (Figure 4). This pitting data provides the basis for the current resource estimates and project testwork and assessment. In 2014 (and updated in 2016) SGS Canada Inc. undertook an independent resource estimate of the regolith mineralisation and estimated a Measured, Indicated and Inferred resource of 628Mt averaging 900ppm TREO with 560,000t of contained TREOs (Figure 5).

## **7.0 GEOLOGY AND MINERALISATION**

### **7.1 Geology**

The Tantalus rare earths project area is located on the Ampasindava peninsula (Fig 1) where the Tertiary alkaline Ambohimirahavy igneous complex has intruded older Jurassic mudstones and siltstones (Fig 2). This complex is approximately 20km in length and 8km in width and is characterised by two arcuate intrusions comprising mainly alkaline rocks such as syenite, alkali granite, trachyte, phonolite, rhyolite and volcanic breccia. The southeastern Ampasibitika intrusion has been the principal focus of TREM's exploration activity to date. The northwestern Tsarabariabe intrusion has been subject to more limited exploration, but wide-spaced pitting within this Northwest Territory area suggests a similar rare earth potential.

Airborne magnetic and radiometric geophysical surveys (Figure 2), show the circular nature of the intrusions, with the characteristics of a caldera. The caldera diameter is approximately 7km, with a well-defined outer rim magnetic syenite surrounding a less magnetic caldera core. The outer annulus includes dykes and sills of peralkaline sodic varieties of syenite locally termed "fasibitikite". The dykes and sills have been delineated over an approximate strike length of 8km and over a width of 300m.

The source of the secondary rare earth mineralisation in the project area is interpreted as originating from these alkaline dykes and sills and other alkaline intrusives. REE-bearing accessory minerals including chevkinite, eudyalite, monazite, pyrochlore and zircon have been identified.

A schematic cross section across the Ampasindava igneous complex is shown in Figure 3. A number of distinct intrusives have been mapped and interpreted from the geophysical data. Associated with and bounding the igneous complex are a variety of mainly alkali dykes and sills. These were the subject of core drilling which was focussed on discovering economic levels of rare earth elements (Figure 4). Although elevated levels of REE, Nb, Ta and Zr were identified in the core, they do not occur across sufficiently continuous intervals to constitute significant primary targets. However, the elevated concentrations of REE within the bedrock have contributed to important secondary concentrations of REE mineralisation within the weathered regolith.

Within the project area, bedrock is mostly obscured by soils and weathered material. The extensive development of regolith has been enhanced by a number of factors, including ambient temperature, rainfall, slow rates of erosion and a relatively stable tectonic history.

The regolith in the project area has a well-developed profile that includes subdivisions recognised in tropical and sub-tropical areas of Africa, Asia, Australia and South America, comprising an upper pedolith (lateritic soil and clay) horizon, and a lower saprolite and saprock (weathered bedrock) horizon (Figure 3). The subdivisions are gradational, though the surface soil which is characterised by leaf litter and humic material is generally readily identifiable. The ferruginous zone is formed by concentration of iron and aluminium oxides and in parts of the world that have been subject to periodic drying, this zone hardens to ferricrete and duricrust. The mottled zone is characterised by spots, streaks and blotches of iron oxides within a paler matrix and is interpreted to have originated from the water table rising and falling. The saprolith represents the zone where primary rock textures and fabrics can be recognised.

Based on the available drilling data within the project area, the thickness of the regolith averages around 14m, although maximum thicknesses of up to 41m have been recorded. The pits did not exceed 10m, and the average thickness of the rare earth mineralised zone (based largely on pitting) is approximately 6.0m; however, this could be a conservative estimate as the pits commonly did not sample the full depth of the regolith.

### **7.2 Mineralisation**

The Ambohimirahavy alkaline igneous complex is associated with a variety of rock types that are enriched in REE, Nb, Ta and Zr. These types of rocks have been recognised worldwide as having the potential to form economic primary deposits of REE, though in the project area, it is the regolith that has been identified as containing the most attractive style of REE mineralisation.

The association of REE mineralisation with uranium and thorium results in an elevated radiometric response. In 2008, Fugro Airborne Surveys of South Africa, a well-regarded geophysical specialist company, completed a helicopter-borne magnetic and radiometric survey over the project tenement (Figure 2). Although the overall uranium and thorium contents of the bedrock, based on geochemical sampling, is low, and averages 12ppm U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> and 57ppm Th, the correlation with the rare earths means that the extent of the mineralisation has been well mapped, with areas of high potential being readily identifiable.

Initial work, including an extensive drilling programme (Figure 4) focussed on hard rock mineralisation within the sediments, syenites and alkali granites. REE-bearing accessory minerals including chevkinite, eudyalite, monazite, pyrochlore, bastnaesite, columbite, and zircon were identified. However, during 2009, it was

recognised that the elevated levels of REE in the regolith overlying the Ambohimirahavy igneous complex represented the principal zone of potential economic interest. The source of the secondary REE mineralisation in the regolith is interpreted as being derived from the alkaline dykes and sills and other alkaline intrusives in the complex.

Testwork on samples from the project area confirmed that the rare earths within the regolith are adsorbed onto clay minerals and amenable to leaching and recovery. The regolith material in the project area has many similarities to the ionic clay deposits in southern China, which are successfully exploited by low cost leaching methods, employing solutions such as ammonium sulphate and sodium chloride to extract the rare earths. The Chinese deposits were first identified in the late 1960's and now constitute an important source for the world's supply of heavy rare earths. This type of mineralisation is termed "ionic adsorption" or "IAD", and is characteristically low grade with grades between 0.05% and 0.35% TREO. Grades of 0.05% TREO and above have reportedly been exploited in China, though low cut-off grades used in China cannot necessarily be used for guidance in non-Chinese deposits, due to stricter environmental controls and other cost factors.

### **7.3 Exploration Potential**

A significant part of the project area, particularly in the northwest, (Northwest Territories) has only been sampled by pits at 500m spacings. Figure 4 illustrates the location of the principle prospects explored by pitting, and Figure 5 shows the grade distribution of the REE mineralisation based on this pitting. Although the pitting spacing in the Northwest Territories area is broad scale, there appear to be substantial areas of significant grade, warranting detailed follow-up work.

In BDA's opinion, there is good potential for identifying additional regolith REE mineralisation, and for upgrading the current resource categories with closer-spaced sampling. There is also potential to increase the thickness of the mineralised zone, which in some areas is restricted by the depth of penetration of the pits. The potential for hard-rock primary REE mineralisation is considered limited.

### **Conclusions**

*The geology and mineralisation of the area appears to be reasonably well defined and understood. The rare earth mineralisation is associated with the Ambohimirahavy alkaline igneous complex which is enriched in REE. While initial exploration was focussed on the hard rock mineralisation, it is now considered that the principal potential of the area relates to REE ionic clay mineralisation associated with the weathered regolith. Extensive pitting has allowed the definition of pedolith and saprolith horizons; rare earth mineralisation is associated with both the upper lateritic clay and the lower saprolite. The average thickness of the mineralised zone, as currently defined, is approximately 6.0m, but the regolith thickness intersected is partially restricted by the maximum depth of pitting (10m). There is potential in some areas to extend the depth of mineralisation; there is also potential, particularly in the Northwest Territories, to extend and better define the mineralisation with closer spaced pitting.*

## **8.0 GEOLOGICAL DATA**

### **8.1 Geological Supervision**

Geological investigations have included mapping, airborne geophysical surveys (magnetics and radiometrics), drilling and pitting. The geological work has been largely supervised by experienced local geologists, supplemented with reviews and recommendations by international consultants SRK and SGS.

### **8.2 Survey**

A number of sources are available for topography and elevation data including hand-held GPS readings, Government maps, SRTM (satellite) data and elevations from the Fugro geophysical surveys. A review of these data sources by SGS resulted in the overall topographic data being synthesized from Government maps with a 10m contour interval and from the Fugro airborne survey. TREM also recorded handheld GPS drill hole collar and pit collar surveys, but SGS noted some discrepancies between the GPS and other elevation data. The pit and drill hole collar data were corrected to the topographic surface for the purpose of geological and resource modelling. SGS noted that a higher precision survey would be required for any economic study.

### **8.3 Drilling, Pitting and Sampling**

The principal data on which the resource estimates are based comprises drill core and pit samples and assays, with pitting providing the bulk of the data.

In 2010/11, 277 vertical diamond drill holes were completed at the Ampasibitika prospect and a further 20 holes were drilled at the Caldera prospect, directed at testing bedrock for REE mineralisation (Figure 4). The holes were drilled on lines 100-200m apart, and at 50m intervals along lines. Most holes were inclined at an angle of 70°, but angles ranged from 45° to vertical. Hole depths ranged from 42-130m. Core diameter was generally NW (55mm). Core recovery was generally good (>90%). Drill cores were logged and photographed prior to mark-up for sampling. The core drilling confirmed the presence of variably mineralised rocks, though the continuity and grades were considered insufficient for a viable primary REE resource.

From 2011, the regolith mineralisation has been the main focus of exploration. Apart from a limited number of soil, trench and wacker samples, TREM's primary exploration method has been pitting. During 2011, 2013 and 2014, 4,474 pits, averaging 1 x 1m wide, were manually excavated to a maximum depth of 10m within six prospects (Ambaliha, Ampasibitika, Ampasibitika South, Caldera, Befitina, and Northwest Territories) at spacings ranging from 50m to 250m (Figure 4).

Pits were sampled on a one metre basis, by cutting a vertical channel on one face of the pit. The pits were logged, and also sampled for density determinations.

### **8.4 Sample Preparation**

The bulk of the samples collected from the project area have been prepared at TREM's sample preparation facility in Ambanja. Regolith samples are weighed and dried at 135°C for 4-8 hours and re-weighed. If the samples contain rock fragments they are crushed to -2 mm in a jaw crusher. Samples with no fragments are manually pulverised using a mortar and pestle. A 250g sample is split off for dispatch to the assay laboratory. The residual samples are stored at the Ambanja core and sample storage facility.

### **8.5 Assaying**

Induced Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry (ICP-MS) analysis, based on alkali fusion, was undertaken at the two laboratories used, ALS Chemex and SGS South Africa. Both laboratories are ISO accredited. SGS, from its review and audit, concludes that the analytical methods used are according to industry standards and the data received is appropriate for use in resource estimation studies. Alkali fusion ensures that refractory minerals are dissolved ensuring effectively "total" assays.

### **8.6 QA/QC**

Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures, instituted by TREM, consist of the insertion of one blank, one standard and one duplicate sample within each batch of 35 samples, representing a QA/QC sample rate of approximately 9%.

Unfortunately, none of the standards were produced by an independent industry specialist, and none of them have independently certified grades. Both SRK and SGS emphasise that the standards have not been certified by an independent laboratory. Results show some trends and biases over time, but it is difficult to conclude whether this indicates poor precision in the laboratories, or is indicative of variability in the standard sample.

The standards were produced by TREM. The first standard was made up from 40kg of primary bedrock mineralisation. A second and third 80kg standard was derived from regolith mineralisation. Field Standard 1 had a mean value of 3,326ppm TREO and was used up until September 2011. Field Standard 2 averaged 738ppm TREO and was used from September 2011. Field standard 3 averaged 740ppm TREO.

In the absence of check assays and reference to a certified value obtained by consensus from independent laboratories it is difficult to make definitive statements regarding the accuracy of the results. It is apparent from the discussion by SGS of the assaying of the standard that there is a low apparent bias for a period of time (SGS, 2016). This issue appears in the graphs for Dy, Nd and Pr which suggests that for a significant period of time concentrations of several REE may have been understated.

The blank samples are described as consisting of mudstone collected from a local quarry. Unfortunately, this rock-type is naturally enriched in REE, with results generally between 180-240 ppm; on this basis the 'blank' results cannot be used to provide any precise information concerning possible sample cross-contamination. However, SGS (2016) concludes that the results are consistent and show no bias with time.

SRK (2013) reviewed the results from the duplicate sampling and concluded that they show a good level of precision; SGS examined 569 duplicate results and similarly concluded that they showed a good level of precision.

While there are some shortcomings in the QA/QC programme, notably that the standards used were not certified, some of the blanks were in fact mineralised, and there have been no check assays, SGS overall concluded that the sample and assay database was appropriate for use in resource estimation. It should be noted that in addition to the external QA/QC samples inserted by TREM, that the commercial laboratories used by TREM are independent and reputable and maintain their own internal checks and standards.

#### **8.7 Density**

Density measurements were taken from each pit excavated, by hammering a tube of known diameter into the side wall. The sample is extracted, placed in a sealed sample bag and weighed. At the sample preparation laboratory, the sample is reweighed, then dried in an oven and weighed again to provide an in-situ and dry density. In total 4,569 dry density measurements have been taken. SGS adopted values of 1.10-1.15 tonnes per cubic metre (t/m<sup>3</sup>) for the resource estimation work.

#### **Conclusions**

*The geology, drilling, pitting and sampling appear to have been diligently and competently undertaken. Sample preparation procedures appear appropriate, and TREM has used recognised independent and certified laboratories for assaying. SRK and SGS have identified some issues with TREM's internal QA/QC procedures, but overall SGS has concluded that the data is suitable for resource estimation.*

## 9.0 RESOURCES AND RESERVES

### 9.1 Standards and Definitions

The Tantalus resources have been reported by SGS (2016) in accordance with the Canadian National Instrument 43-101 (“NI 43-101”). This, in most material respects, is closely aligned with the JORC Code.

A Mineral Resource is defined in NI 43-101 as a concentration or occurrence of diamonds, natural solid inorganic material, or natural solid fossilized organic material including base and precious metals, coal, and industrial minerals in or on the Earth’s crust in such form and quantity and of such a grade or quality that it has reasonable prospects for economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade, geological characteristics and continuity of a Mineral Resource are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge.

A Mineral Resource covers mineralisation and natural material of intrinsic economic interest which has been identified and estimated through exploration and sampling and within which Mineral Reserves may subsequently be defined by the consideration and application of technical, economic, legal, environmental, socio-economic and governmental factors. The phrase “reasonable prospects for economic extraction” implies a judgement by the Qualified Person in respect of the technical and economic factors likely to influence the prospect of economic extraction. A Mineral Resource is an inventory of mineralisation that under realistically assumed and justifiable technical and economic conditions might become economically extractable. These assumptions must be presented explicitly in both public and technical reports.

A Mineral Reserve as defined by NI 43-101 is the economically mineable part of a Measured or Indicated Mineral Resource, demonstrated by at least a Preliminary Feasibility Study. This Study must include adequate information on mining, processing, metallurgical, economic and other relevant factors that demonstrate, at the time of reporting, that economic extraction can be justified. A Mineral Reserve includes diluting materials and allowances for losses that may occur when the material is mined.

In terms of the Tantalus project, a Mineral Resource has been defined but insufficient work has been undertaken at this stage to define a reserve.

### 9.2 Previous Resource Estimation Work

In 2013, SRK reported resource estimation studies and Inferred Resources as per Table 9.1. This work was based on a much lower density of sampling than that available for the 2014 and 2016 work of SGS. The SRK results do not readily compare with the SGS results because SRK reported tonnages and grades above a zero cut-off grade, whereas SGS used two cut-offs of 300ppm and 500ppm TREO.

**Table 9.1**  
**SRK (2013) Resource Summary**

| Category | Tonnage<br>(Mt) | Average Thickness<br>(m) | Grade TREO<br>(ppm) | Contained TREO<br>(t) |
|----------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Inferred | 130             | 8.0                      | 800                 | 104,000               |
| Total    | 130             | 8.0                      | 800                 | 104,000               |

*Note: SRK 21 January 2013 estimate; zero cut-off grade; Mt = million tonnes, m = metres; ppm = parts per million, t = tonnes*

SRK noted that the potential resource could be approximately four times the size of the estimated Inferred tonnage. This prediction is generally consistent with the subsequent resource estimates of SGS.

As with other ionic clay rare earth deposits, the Tantalus deposit is relatively low grade, and both the SRK and SGS estimates demonstrate a significant decrease in tonnage as cut-off grades are raised. SRK provides limited grade-tonnage information, but that provided shows, that at approximately a 0.1% (1,000ppm) TREO cut-off, the resource tonnage decreases by up to 75% of the original tonnage. For example, in the case of the Caldera and Ampasibitika deposits, the resource tonnage at a 0.01% (100ppm) TREO cut-off is approximately 80Mt, whereas at a 0.1% TREO cut-off the tonnage reduces to approximately 19Mt. Although the SRK data is of a preliminary nature, it demonstrates that a relatively low-cost extraction method should be considered to maximise the economic recovery of the resource.



### 9.3 Current Resource Estimates

SGS undertook a resource estimate of the Tantalus project in 2014 and issued a resource report in October 2014. This report was updated in June 2016, though SGS advises that the resource estimation remains based on the 2014 work. The principal stages in the SGS resource estimation work were as follows:

- receipt of data and site visits
- validation of the drill hole and pitting database
- selection of the mineralised intervals for each sampling point and subdivision into pedolith and saprolith
- topographic modelling and checking
- creation of 2D and 3D volume models
- variogram modelling of 19 variables
- definition of barren areas
- density modelling
- estimation of grades (19 variables) for two layers
- classification of the resource in terms of Measured, Indicated or Inferred confidence
- reporting of resources at variable cut-off grades.

Data from a total of 4,412 pits and 359 drill holes was used for the resource estimate; trench data was considered less comprehensive and less reliable and was excluded. Only samples designated pedolith or saprolith were included. This gave a total of 30,059 assay intervals used for the resource estimates. The bulk of the samples represent a one metre interval (79%), but some samples (base of pit or contact zones) were less than one metre. Overall the samples represented 28,944m of sampled pedolith and saprolith.

Volume to tonnage conversions are based on 4,309 dry density determinations of samples obtained from pits. Approximately 250 determinations were rejected as a result of SGS validation procedures. The density samples were dried at 130°C for 8 hours to obtain a dry density sample. An overall density of 1.10t/m<sup>3</sup> was used across all deposits and pedolith and saprolith layers except for Ampasibitika South where an average value of 1.15t/m<sup>3</sup> was used. In BDA's opinion, the values used are reasonable.

A topographic model was prepared, based on digitised 10m contours from Government maps and the Fugro geophysical information. The GPS pit and drill hole collar elevations were replaced with the modelled elevations.

SGS examined cumulative frequency distribution plots of the assay data to determine whether there was any requirement for top cutting. The assay data is generally log-normally distributed, but there are no excessive outliers which might have an undue influence on the resource estimates. SGS studied the effect of "capping" or "cutting" the high grades, but noted that it had no significant effect. SGS considered the data to be of appropriate quality to be used for resource estimation, with no top cutting applied; BDA concurs with these decisions.

Surfaces defining the base of pedolith and saprolith were modelled and used, together with the topographic surface model, to characterise initially a 2D model, with thickness of the unit as the parameter for volume modelling. The 2D model was then converted to a 3D block model, with block dimensions 30 x 30 x 1m (vertical thickness).

Variograms were defined for the two regolith layers, and Ordinary Kriging (OK) was used to estimate 19 variables comprising the 15 rare earth oxides as well as oxides of Nb, Ta, Th, U.

A number of summary grades were derived from these individual variables:

- TREO - which is the sum of all of the rare earth oxides (including Y)
- TREOnoCe - TREO excluding the Ce value (using Ce<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> rather than the conventional CeO<sub>2</sub>); the Ce grade of the resources is relatively high, and Ce represents 36% of TREO weight distribution; however, recovery of Ce in the leaching process is low, with only an estimated 8% Ce in the potential concentrate, which SGS has estimated would represent only 1% of total sales revenue (Figure 6); on this basis SGS applied the cut off values for resource reporting to TREOnoCe
- LREO - "light REO", defined as the oxides of La, Ce, Pr, Nd and Sm; these represent 83% of TREO weight distribution in the resource, 80% in the potential concentrate and 60% of projected total sales revenue (Figure 6)

- HREO - “heavy REO”, defined as Eu to Lu plus Y; these represent 17% of TREO weight distribution in the resource, 20% in the potential concentrate and 40% of projected total sales revenue (Figure 6)
- CREO – “critical REO”, defined as the rare earth oxides which are forecast to be in short or critical supply; these comprise the oxides of Nd, Y, Eu, Tb and Dy; BDA notes that the CREO represent about 28% of the Tantalus resource weight distribution, and, based on the calculations by SGS, 39% of the estimated Tantalus concentrate distribution and 66% of the potential revenue in the concentrate.

Estimation was completed in three passes for the composited assay values for each of the two regolith layers. The search parameters are summarised in Table 9.2.

**Table 9.2**  
**Kriging Estimation Parameters**

| Pass | Radius (X-Y) - metres | Minimum Number of Data Points | Maximum Number of Data Points |
|------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1    | 90                    | 6                             | 9                             |
| 2    | 350                   | 6                             | 9                             |
| 3    | 900                   | 3                             | 9                             |

The search direction in the Z-direction was large due to the steep topography in some parts, to ensure all relevant data was considered.

The confidence classification was based largely on data spacing, with a Measured category corresponding to blocks estimated on the basis of a 50 x 50m spacing, Indicated based on at least a 200 x 200m spacing and Inferred based on at least a 500 x 500m spacing. SGS cautions in its report that it cannot be assumed that all or any part of an Inferred Mineral Resource will be upgraded to an Indicated or Measured Mineral Resource as a result of continued exploration. BDA notes that this interpretation of Inferred resources has been updated by the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (“CIM”) to more closely match the JORC Code definition that there is a reasonable expectation that the majority of an Inferred Resource could be upgraded to an Indicated resource with continued exploration. However, it is relevant to note that SGS applied the older standard in its review and classification.

BDA considers the classification to be generally appropriate, but suggests that, based on some of the site QA/QC issues, it might be more prudent to classify the Measured and Indicated resources all as Indicated.

SGS differentiated between flatter areas, and those with a higher gradient, based on the modelled topography. It was considered that areas with a slope of >5° may be exploited using in-situ leaching, while the flatter areas were considered more suited to open-pit mining, with processing either by heap leaching or vat/tank leaching. The costs of these two approaches were estimated and used to derive cut-off grades for reporting of resources. As a result of these considerations, a 300ppm TREOnoCe cut-off was used to report resources from the steeper areas with a 500ppm TREOnoCe cut off applied to the flatter areas (Table 9.3).

**Table 9.3**  
**Tantalus Mineral Resource Summary**

| Category        | Tonnage<br>Mt | Thickness<br>m | TREO<br>ppm | TREOnoCe<br>ppm | CREO<br>ppm | HREO<br>ppm | TREO<br>Cont. Tonnes |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Measured        | 40.1          | 5.4            | 975         | 660             | 296         | 187         | 39,100               |
| Indicated       | 157.6         | 6.8            | 878         | 554             | 255         | 166         | 138,300              |
| <i>Meas/Ind</i> | <i>197.7</i>  | <i>6.5</i>     | <i>897</i>  | <i>575</i>      | <i>263</i>  | <i>170</i>  | <i>177,400</i>       |
| Inferred        | 430.0         | 5.6            | 894         | 574             | 247         | 149         | 384,600              |
| <i>Total</i>    | <i>627.7</i>  | <i>5.9</i>     | <i>895</i>  | <i>574</i>      | <i>252</i>  | <i>156</i>  | <i>562,000</i>       |

*Note: SGS 10 June 2016 estimate; cut-off grade 300-500ppm TREOnoCe; Mt = million tonnes, m = metres; ppm = parts per million*

*TREO = total rare earth oxides, arithmetic total abundance of all lanthanide rare earth oxides plus yttrium oxide*

*TREOnoCe = Total Rare Earth Oxides excluding Cerium Oxide = TREO – Ce<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*

*CREO = Critical Rare Earth Oxides = Nd<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Y<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Eu<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Tb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Dy<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*

*HREO = Heavy Rare Earth Oxides = Y<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Eu<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Gd<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Tb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Dy<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Ho<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Er<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Tm<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Yb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + Lu<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*

Based on the Proposed Acquisition, ISR will have a 60% interest in the project and in the project Mineral Resources, as shown in Table 9.4.

**Table 9.4**  
**ISR Potential Interest in the Tantalus Mineral Resource – Post Proposed Acquisition**

| Category     | Tonnage<br>Mt | Total Project<br>TREO<br>ppm | TREO<br>Cont. Tonnes | ISR Potential Interest<br>Tonnage<br>Mt | Post Proposed Acquisition<br>TREO<br>ppm | TREO<br>Cont. Tonnes |
|--------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|----------------------|
| Measured     | 40.1          | 975                          | 39,100               | 24.1                                    | 975                                      | 23,500               |
| Indicated    | 157.6         | 878                          | 138,300              | 94.6                                    | 878                                      | 83,000               |
| Inferred     | 430.0         | 894                          | 384,600              | 258.0                                   | 894                                      | 230,800              |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>627.7</b>  | <b>895</b>                   | <b>562,000</b>       | <b>376.7</b>                            | <b>895</b>                               | <b>337,300</b>       |

*Note: ISR interest based on Proposed Acquisition of 60% interest*

BDA notes that the cut off grades applied are relatively low compared with those applied to most Western deposits. However, it is also accepted that heap leaching and in-situ leaching of near-surface lateritic clay and saprolite deposits should be a relatively low-cost method, supporting the use of relatively low cut-off grades. In-situ leaching is also relatively un-selective, once an area has been selected for extraction, so individual block cut offs are less relevant than the average grade of the selected area. Nevertheless, it is noted that a significantly higher cut off of 0.10% TREO (1,000ppm) is reported as applied to the Serra Verde deposit in Brazil, which is also categorised as an ionic clay deposit.

Lower prices would result in the requirement to target higher grades to recover the costs of extraction. BDA suggests that it would be prudent to consider the possibility that once further testwork and feasibility study work is carried out, that a higher economic cut-off grade may be indicated, with some impact on the overall contained tonnage of recoverable TREO.

Results for higher cut-off grades have been provided by SGS and are shown in Table 9.5 for the combined pedolith and saprolite Measured and Indicated resource.

**Table 9.5**  
**Tantalus Measured and Indicated Resource Summary – Variable TREO Cut Off Grade**

| Cut-off TREO<br>ppm | Tonnage<br>Mt | Thickness<br>m | TREO<br>ppm | TREOnoCe<br>ppm | CREO<br>ppm | HREO<br>ppm | TREO<br>Cont. Tonnes |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 300                 | 213           | 6.48           | 882         | 562             | 258         | 167         | 187,383              |
| 500                 | 118           | 6.84           | 1028        | 688             | 309         | 195         | 121,234              |
| 700                 | 45            | 6.77           | 1205        | 843             | 372         | 226         | 54,379               |
| 900                 | 10            | 6.12           | 1427        | 1051            | 462         | 279         | 14,815               |
| 1100                | 2.6           | 5.18           | 1680        | 1293            | 568         | 341         | 4,349                |

*Note: SGS 2016 estimate - reported by SGS July 2017; cut off TREOnoCe; Mt = million tonnes, m = metres; ppm = parts per million*

## 9.4 Reserves

A reserve comprises that portion of the Measured and Indicated resource which is planned to be mined and on which appropriate mine planning and design work has been undertaken. At this stage, insufficient mine planning and design work has been undertaken on the Tantalus project to define a reserve.

### Conclusions

*The resource estimation procedures appear appropriate and the work has been competently undertaken by recognised specialists. SGS has reviewed the pitting, drilling, sampling, and assaying programmes and has concluded that the data is suitable for resource estimation.*

*BDA considers that the resource figures provide a reasonable guide to the tonnage and grade of the in-situ Tantalus resource. The Measured, Indicated and Inferred categorisations are considered generally appropriate, though BDA notes it could be argued that due to some QA/QC issues, the Measured category might be better classified as Indicated.*

*SGS used a variable cut-off grade to reflect potential extraction costs in in-situ leach and heap leach operations. Further work will be required in this area as part of future pre-feasibility and feasibility studies. BDA notes the deposit is relatively low grade in comparison with primary deposits of rare earths worldwide, but the grade is typical of ionic clay deposits currently being mined in China, and of other western deposits with similar styles of mineralisation. The resource tonnage is sensitive to increases in cut-off grade; it will be important therefore to adopt a low-cost extraction process to maximise the potential of the resource.*

## 10.0 MINING

No mine plans have yet been developed, but conceptually TREM has proposed that in-situ leaching will be carried out in areas with at least a 5° topographic slope and that vat leaching or heap leaching will be employed for flatter areas.

No mining as such will be carried out in the in-situ leach areas. Extraction of REO would be by drilling injection wells and excavating collection trenches and drilling proposed horizontal collection holes.

In the flatter areas, it is proposed that shallow open pit mining will be carried out, using conventional hydraulic excavators and small rear-dump 40t all-wheel-drive (AWD) trucks.

It is likely the mineralised zones will be mined in 2.5-3m flitches, with close-spaced grade control drilling well ahead of mining, probably by reverse circulation (“RC”) drilling on a 10 x 10m grid, to define the depth and parameters of the mineralised zone and to allow detailed planning and scheduling, though these details will be refined during operations. It is likely that the mineralised areas will be mined in a panel or strip pattern.

The upper topsoil zone will be stripped from the underlying pedolith and separately stockpiled for rehabilitation purposes. The mineralised regolith will be mined and trucked to the heap leach pads for crushing, agglomeration and stacking.

From the resource estimates, the pedolith and saprolite mineralised zones average approximately 6.0m in depth, however, these estimated thicknesses are currently restricted by the depth of the pitting (maximum 10m) and any hard rock or water encountered. From the drilling data, the saprolite can extend to depths of up to 40m, but typically the regolith averages around 14m; the economic depth of extraction will be defined by the grade control drilling.

No pit wall stability problems are anticipated, given the extensive widths and shallow nature of the mineralised zones. Limited testing of the water table has been undertaken, and the bulk of the exploration pits were dug above the water table. Some pit dewatering may be required, particularly during the wet season, and additional hydrological testing is required prior to finalising the mine plans.

No mining dilution or mining recovery estimates have been made, but in BDA’s opinion, given the flat lying nature of the deposit from the information to date, recovery of at least 95% of the resource block with dilution of less than 5% should be achievable.

The planned operation is relatively modest in size, with a maximum of 500,000tpa mined and leached producing approximately 10,000t of mixed REO product. The proportion of area to be heap leached/vat leached and in-situ leached will vary, year-on-year, and will depend on the topography of the production area and the relative efficiencies of the two operations. Given the likely lower operating costs of the in-situ leach process, if satisfactory recoveries are achieved, it is likely that in-situ leaching will be maximised wherever possible.

It is likely that mining, at least in the early stages, will be by contract, allowing a high degree of flexibility to increase or decrease conventional mining operations.

### Conclusions

*The extent of any conventional mining operation will be dependent on the success of the in-situ leach operation. Provided satisfactory in-situ leach recoveries are achieved, it is likely that in-situ leaching will be maximised, given the benefit of lower operating costs. At this stage, open pit mining (and heap leaching) is only planned for flat lying areas with a slope of less than 5°.*

*Open pit mining operations will be relatively modest in scale, and utilise conventional mining equipment. The pits are shallow, mostly above the water table, and no significant technical issues are envisaged. Overall the mining operation is considered low risk.*

## **11.0 PROCESSING**

### **11.1 Overview**

No detailed processing plans have yet been developed, other than the general concept of carrying out in-situ leaching in the sloping ( $>5^\circ$ ) areas, with conventional shallow open pit mining and heap leaching or vat leaching in the flatter areas. BDA notes that REE extraction from clay is an ion exchange process rather than a leaching process, but the term 'leaching' is used in many of the metallurgical reports and, for the purpose of this review, BDA has accepted either terminology.

No pilot testing has been undertaken to date, though a 1,000t bulk sample has been mined from a series of close-spaced pits near Betaimboay village, and stockpiled in preparation for a trial heap leach; an area has also been selected for a proposed in-situ leach trial.

Laboratory-scale metallurgical testwork has been conducted in a number of specialist laboratories. The work undertaken to date is described in Section 11.2 and 11.3.

### **11.2 Mineralogical Testwork**

#### **Soviet Geological Mission**

The Soviet Geological Mission (1988-91) carried out mineralogical examination of samples, but the bulk of this work related to hard rock samples and is thus of limited relevance to the regolith mineralisation. However, within the fassitikitite and peralkaline granitic intrusive rocks, pyrochlore, chevkinite, eudialyte, monazite, xenotime, and columbite were identified, likely source minerals for the REOs in the regolith.

#### **University of Toulouse**

As part of a research study at the University of Toulouse in 2010, mineralogical work was undertaken at laboratories in Germany and Canada (University of Toronto). Regolith samples were examined by XRD, XRF, FTIR, SEM-EDX and thin and polished sections.

A sample from the ferruginous zone was classified as a quartz-rich ferruginous laterite, and the principal minerals were determined to be quartz, kaolinite, gibbsite, goethite and haematite. Petrographic studies indicated that the REOs were hosted by relict accessory minerals including monazite, pyrochlore, thorite, zircon, baddeleyite and secondary phosphate minerals.

A clay-rich saprolite sample comprised principally quartz, kaolinite, smectite, and mica with minor goethite, haematite and gibbsite, containing a lot more clay and a greater variety of clay minerals. REOs were interpreted as being hosted in fine grain relict and ionic phases.

### **11.3 Metallurgical Testwork**

#### **Soviet Geological Mission 1988-91**

Metallurgical testwork included five regolith samples. Flotation, gravity and magnetic separation tests were carried out to determine if a rare-metal (tantalum-niobium) concentrate could be produced. Flotation proved the most effective method but no further follow up work on rare metals was carried out.

#### **University of Toronto**

In 2012, the University of Toronto carried out metallurgical testwork on five saprolite clays and weathered bedrock samples. Leaching tests were undertaken on 50g samples using ammonium sulphate,  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ , and sodium chloride, NaCl, leach solutions.

TREO analyses were conducted on the samples and the leach solutions. Sample grades ranged from 0.09-0.47% TREO and averaged 0.24% TREO, which is significantly higher than average reported resource grade; individual REO analyses were conducted for all rare earths from La through Lu plus Y; the major REE present were La, Nd, Ce, Pr, Sm and Y.

Rare earth element extraction levels ranged from 59-76% for the saprolite samples with ammonium sulphate, and somewhat lower extractions of 40-46% using sodium chloride solution. Extraction of uranium and thorium was low.

Follow up tests using two-stage leaching (a second fresh solution following initial leaching) increased total extraction by 10-20% to a maximum of 89% using ammonium sulphate and 65% using sodium chloride. The samples generally exhibited good ion adsorption-type behaviour, with the major portion of the RE content readily and rapidly extracted by simple leaching. However, it should be noted that these results were based on samples of up to five times higher grade than the resource average.

### **Outotec**

In 2014/15 Outotec conducted leaching tests on 0.5kg clay samples using ammonium sulphate with 0.5 and 0.25 molar solutions. Sodium chloride solutions were also tested. No final report on the testwork was available for review by SGS, but in a preliminary report, rapid leaching was reported with better than 80% extraction for some REEs. Oxalic acid and sodium carbonate were used to conduct preliminary precipitation tests; oxalic acid produced a satisfactory crystalline precipitate, but sodium carbonate produced a gel-type precipitate.

Outotec noted that the yields of individual REEs were quite variable, with the highest yields being for La and Pr at 82-83%. The concentration of base metals and U and Th in the leach solutions were low and these metals remained in solution during precipitation.

### **SGS Lakefield**

The most comprehensive metallurgical testwork to date has been undertaken by SGS Lakefield in Canada. Sixty pit samples averaging around 15kg each and with depths ranging from 1-10m were submitted to SGS Lakefield for testing in April/May 2013.

A 1kg representative sample was taken from 35 of the pit samples to produce a master clay composite which had an average grade of 0.20% REE (2,000ppm) of which HREE totalled 350ppm (17%). The most abundant REEs were La (700ppm), Nd (440ppm), Ce (340ppm), Y (200ppm) and Pr (130ppm). The principal gangue minerals were silica (22%), alumina (15%) and iron oxides (6%).

Both ammonium sulphate and sodium chloride solutions were used; ammonium sulphate generally appeared to give better extractions. LREE extractions ranged from 70-88%, with the exception of Ce with a maximum extraction of 29%; HREE extractions ranged from 50-80%. Main element extractions were Nd (85-88%), Dy (69-73%) and Y (62-67%). Extractions for Th and U and most gangue elements (except Ca) were low.

Optimum eluant conditions appeared to be 1M (one molar) solutions at around pH4, with ammonium sulphate generally proving less sensitive to change than sodium chloride.

SGS Lakefield conducted two column leach tests (0.5m diameter, 1.8m height) to simulate heap leaching conditions. The feed was agglomerated and the tests ran for 218 hours. Extractions generally ranging from 50-88% were achieved, with ammonium sulphate achieving improved results compared with sodium chloride. Main element extractions were Nd (88%), Dy (73%), Y (67%) and La (86%). Gangue material and U/Th extractions were low. The pregnant leach solutions ("PLS") reached maximum tenor of approximately 4,700mg/L TREE after around 50 hours; thereafter the tenor dropped rapidly.

SGS Lakefield conducted oxalic acid precipitation tests; a relatively high oxalic acid:REE ratio 250-300% was required to achieve reasonable precipitation efficiency. At a pH of 5.0, >40% of Al in solution could be precipitated with ammonium bicarbonate while losing <2% of REEs; 50% of Th was also removed.

SGS Lakefield concluded:

- REEs can be extracted from the Tantalus project clays by ion desorption using ammonium sulphate or sodium chloride as eluants, with extraction of the main REEs generally from 70% to >80% (Nd 88%, Dy 73%, Y 67%, La 86%). Maximum extractions were achieved with 1M ammonium sulphate at a pH of 4. Most gangue metals, U and Th are not extracted and remain with the solids.
- High REE extractions and high REE grade liquors can be achieved with low eluant:ore ratios.
- Column leaching, simulating heap leaching, using 1M ammonium sulphate at pH4 for 218 hours with irrigation rates of around 14L/h/m<sup>2</sup> achieved extractions of 88% Nd, 73% Dy, 67% Y and 86% La.
- Oxalic acid precipitated the REEs from solution, but even at the highest acid to REE ratio tested (300%) not all REEs were completely precipitated.
- Aluminium can be removed from solution using ammonium bicarbonate; at a pH of 4, 40% of Al is removed with loss of only 2% of REEs.

### **In-Situ Leaching**

A 1km<sup>2</sup> area has been selected by TREM for a trial, but the trial has not yet been undertaken. Fourteen holes were drilled to investigate the hydrogeological conditions and to determine the availability of water to run the pilot test, but the results of this work have not been analysed or reported.



### **Conclusions**

*Overall, BDA considers that the testwork undertaken to date has confirmed that the rare earth elements can be readily extracted from the pedolith and saprolite using appropriate eluants. Extractions vary for the different REEs but for the main elements extractions range from around 70% to more than 80%. Deleterious elements such as uranium and thorium are generally not extracted to a significant extent. Column leach testwork has tested the likely parameters for heap leaching and initial results appear generally favourable. A large bulk sample has been mined and stockpiled on site for a trial heap leach test. An area of ground has also been selected for a trial in-situ leach test. However, to date, no on-site trials have been undertaken. In BDA's opinion, such trials are likely to be an important component in moving the project forward to a feasibility study stage and possible development decision.*

## **12.0 INFRASTRUCTURE**

### **12.1 Access to Site**

The nearest airport is on the island of Nosy Be, approximately 60km north of the project area (Figure 1), serviced by regular flights to Antananarivo and to international centres including Johannesburg. Access from the southern coast of Nosy Be to the Ampasindava Peninsula and the project area takes around one hour by speedboat, a distance of around 40km.

By road, the project area lies around 500km north of the capital of Antananarivo (Figure1). The sealed National Highway (Route Nationale 6 or N6) runs approximately 18km to the east of the project site; dirt roads mostly constructed and maintained by TREM provide access to the site camp and prospects.

The nearest town is Ambanja, some 40km northeast of the project area (Figure 1), where TREM maintains a sample preparation laboratory, core shed and sample storage facility. Ambanja is the logistical centre of the region, with a hospital, banks, restaurants and hotels. The project access roads intersect the N6 about 30km southwest of Ambanja.

### **12.2 Accommodation**

TREM maintains field camps adjacent to the main prospect areas. The main camp is maintained by TREM's earthmoving and construction contractor, and TREM geologists and site project managers utilise the contractor's facilities as required.

### **12.3 Power**

The camp facilities are powered by diesel generators. TREM has not undertaken any study of grid power options, but it is likely that any pilot plant or initial operation would be powered by on-site generation, using diesel or fuel oil generators. Power demand for an in-situ leach operation would be relatively low; power requirements would increase for a heap leach project requiring crushing, agglomeration and stacking, but would still be readily managed with an on-site power generating plant.

### **12.4 Water**

No studies have been undertaken of project water requirements, but water supply is unlikely to be a material issue. The camps are currently supplied with bore water, but there has been no systematic review undertaken of ground water resources. The area has a marked wet and dry season with annual rainfall of around 2-3m. The topography is rugged, and there would be many areas where storage dams could be constructed if required, if insufficient groundwater supplies were available.

### **12.5 Communications**

Mobile telephone network coverage is available in parts of the project area and at the main field camp.

### **12.6 Port Facilities**

The northern portion of the project area runs parallel with the coast of the Ampasindava Peninsula, and there are several areas which would provide suitable landing sites for LCT craft for delivery of stores or equipment. Small port facilities are available on the coast northwest of Ambanja at Ankity (Figure 1), and these could possibly be upgraded to service TREM's import and export requirements, which are relatively modest, with the export of product in bulka bags or containers. TREM advises that it has also reviewed port facilities at Nosy Be, Saint Louis and Diego Suarez on the northern tip of Madagascar.

## **Conclusions**

*Access to the project area is reasonable. Overall infrastructure requirements are relatively modest, and while no detailed infrastructure study has been undertaken, provision of adequate access roads, transport, power, water, and accommodation are not expected to present any significant technical difficulty.*

### **13.0 ENVIRONMENT, COMMUNITY, LICENSING AND APPROVALS ISSUES**

#### **13.1 Biophysical Setting**

The Tantalus rare earths project is located in the eastern part of the Ampasindava Peninsula, in the province of Antsiranana in northwestern Madagascar, covering an original area of 300km<sup>2</sup>; in the latest project renewal parts of the less prospective southern area have been relinquished and the area reduced to 238km<sup>2</sup> (Figures 1 and 2).

The project area is relatively rugged, with elevations ranging from sea level to in excess of 700m. The topography is marked by two prominent circular structures occupying the northwest and southeast of the project area, of 6-7km diameter, and representing collapsed calderas.

The project area is largely covered by secondary vegetation including bamboos and palms, with mangroves in the coastal areas and shallow bays. Slash and burn agriculture is common through much of the area. The original primary forest is restricted to a few mountain tops and a small area in the northwest which is a protected area; primary forest covers less than 7% of the project area.

The climate is divided into two distinct seasons, a dry season from April to October and a wet season from November to March. Annual rainfall exceeds 2,000mm per year and temperatures average around 25°C.

#### **13.2 Environmental Studies**

BDA has not reviewed any environmental studies, but understands that an environmental impact study has been prepared for the exploration phase of the project. TREM advises that the exploration activities undertaken to date (drilling and pitting) have been conducted in accordance with the environmental requirements of the exploration licence (PR).

To undertake the next stage of on-site testwork (heap leaching and/or in-situ leaching) an environmental impact assessment will be required to obtain government approvals. TREM is in the process of engaging the Australian office of the international environmental firm Ramboll Environ Inc. to undertake this work.

One small portion of the Northwest Territories prospect has been designated a protected forest area, but TREM has already committed not to undertake any exploration or development work in this area.

In-situ leaching, while involving minimal surface disturbance, does involve the injection of elution liquors to extract the ionic rare earths. Any impact on the groundwater and any residual contamination needs to be thoroughly studied to ensure that the process can be undertaken in an environmentally sensitive manner with minimum disturbance, to ensure the appropriate government and environmental approvals are forthcoming.

BDA notes that there are a number of industry reports concerning environmental issues related to in-situ leach operations in southern China, so this will be a sensitive issue that needs to be properly addressed if an in-situ leach operation is proposed.

Heap leaching will involve disturbance of significant areas, given the shallow but widespread nature of the deposit; however, an ongoing programme of rehabilitation should allow environmental impacts to be minimised.

To progress the project to a mining stage, a full environmental impact study will be required to accompany the mining licence (PE) application. Until an environmental impact assessment has been completed and submitted, BDA considers the environmental risk to be medium to high.

#### **13.3 Community**

BDA has not reviewed any social or community studies, but TREM advises that relations with the local villagers within the project area are good. Wherever possible, local people are employed on the exploration work, and government regulations and guidelines are followed in terms of compensation paid for disturbance of land and crops for access roads, drill sites and pitting sites.

Furthermore, TREM advises that it supports a number of community development programmes, principally in the health and education areas, including support for teacher's salaries, support for local health care centres, and assistance with infrastructure (roads, lighting, community centres).

To progress the project to a mining stage, a social impact study will be required to accompany the mining licence (PE) application.

### 13.4 Tenement, Licensing and Approvals

The Tantalus rare earths project is located in the eastern part of the Ampasindava Peninsula, in the province of Antsiranana in northwestern Madagascar, approximately 500km north of the capital, Antananarivo. The nearest major town and administrative centre is Ambanja, some 40km to the northeast of the project area.

The original project area covered 300km<sup>2</sup> and was held under exploration licence PR 6698 which grants exclusive rights for prospecting and research. The permit was originally granted in 2008 for five years and was renewed for three years in January 2014. One further renewal period of three years is allowed and application for the second three-year renewal was made on 7 December 2016, together with a renunciation of the southern portion of the PR, retaining approximately 238km<sup>2</sup> (608 squares) of the prospective northern portion (Figures 1 and 2).

BDA has not undertaken any legal due diligence on ownership, tenement or licensing issues. However, discussions have been held with TREM's tenement manager, and ISR's lawyers in Madagascar, Lexel Juridique and Fiscal, have provided documentation in relation to the current PR renewal process.

The application renewal is awaiting the signature of the Minister of Mines and the Prime Minister. TREM has advised that discussions have been held with the Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar ("BCMM"), and these discussions have confirmed that the renewal application is in order and all fees have been paid. While there is a delay in the sign off to the renewal, TREM advises that the 2014 renewal took 12 months to be signed off, and it would appear that there are a number of other exploration licence applicants also in the same situation. In the meantime, TREM advises that its exploration rights continue, and that the three-year period of the renewal is likely to be from the date of ministerial approval.

TREM advises that there are no private royalties payable on the project. There is no minimum expenditure requirement, other than the obligation to undertake the proposed programme of work. Current environmental liabilities are limited to making good areas disturbed by exploration activities, largely comprising rehabilitating and revegetating drill sites and filling in sample pits. Other costs will be subject to the programme of work approved for the renewal period and the environmental assessment study to be undertaken.

While the exploration licence covers such activities as drilling, pitting and trenching, the planned in-situ leach trial and heap leach trial will require specific approvals. TREM intends to prepare an environmental assessment covering these activities and submit this application and report once the licence renewal is signed off.

Prior to the expiry of this last term of PR 6698, it will be necessary to make application for a Permis de Exploitation (PE) or mining licence. This will require completion of a feasibility study within the next three years so that the parameters of the planned project are defined, and so that an environmental and social impact assessment study can be completed to accompany the application. The initial term of a PE is typically 40 years.

### 13.5 Tenement Ownership

PR 6698 is held by Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy SARL (TREM). The PR was originally held by Calibra Resources and Engineers Madagascar SARL in 2003 and was acquired by Zebu Metals Ltd in January 2008. TREM assumed 100% ownership of the project in October 2009.

TREM is a 100% owned subsidiary of Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd which in turn is 40% owned by Tantalus Rare Earths AG (TRE) and 60% owned by REO Magnetic Pte Ltd (REOM), a Singapore incorporated company. ISR is proposing to acquire 60% of THM from REOM.

### Conclusions

*BDA has not undertaken any legal due diligence on ownership, tenement or licensing issues and has relied on information and documentation provided by TREM and ISR's lawyers in Madagascar, Lexel Juridique and Fiscal. The current status of the licence renewal is of concern, but delays in ministerial sign off of renewal applications do not appear to be unusual; the previous renewal took 12 months for ministerial approval.*

*Operations to date appear to have been undertaken in accordance with environmental and community requirements. However, the next phase of site investigation (trial heap leach and in-situ leach) will require specific environmental impact assessments. International environmental consulting firms have been engaged to undertake this work.*

*BDA is not aware of any environmental or community issues which would impact on the renewal of the PR for a further three years, or the eventual grant of a PE (mining) licence, but a detailed environmental assessment will be required, particularly to cover any concerns regarding the environmental impact of in-situ leaching, should this be the chosen extraction method.*

#### **14.0 PRODUCTION PLANS**

No production plan has yet been developed for the project. TREM advises that it is envisaged that a mixed rare earth precipitate (carbonate) would be produced for sale to offtakers. Approximate production scale is envisaged as 10,000t of contained rare earths per annum.

##### ***Conclusions***

*The project is still at an exploration and process testing phase, and no feasibility study or production plans have yet been prepared. However, the concepts of in-situ leaching and/or heap leaching/vat leaching appear appropriate, as does the production of a mixed rare earth concentrate for sale. An initial production scale of 10,000t of contained rare earths appears reasonable. Based on the testwork to date, the concentrate is likely to contain a significant proportion of the more valuable HREEs with low U and Th values, and should be readily saleable.*

## **15.0 CAPITAL AND OPERATING COSTS**

### **15.1 Capital Costs**

TREM has not yet undertaken a feasibility study on the project, and there has been no estimation of potential capital costs. However, given the proposed in-situ leach method of extraction, capital costs should be modest. If heap leaching is adopted, additional mining and processing equipment will be required, however, heap leaching also has relatively low capital cost requirements.

It is likely that any mining operations, including site preparation and construction of access roads, will be carried out under contract, or that the mining equipment will be leased. A crusher, agglomerator and stackers will be required for the heap leach operation, and there will be initial capital involved in preparing heap leach pads and water retention structures for barren and pregnant liquor and for environmental water management.

### **15.2 Operating Costs**

TREM has not yet undertaken a feasibility study on the project, and there has been no estimation of potential operating costs. However, given the proposed in-situ leach method of extraction, operating costs should be relatively low, and significantly lower than operations involving hard rock mining and processing.

If heap leaching is adopted, there will be additional mining and processing costs, but the deposits are shallow, averaging around 6m, with minimal overburden (around 20cm of topsoil) so mining costs should be low and crushing should require limited power given the weathered nature of the material.

### **Conclusions**

*Given that the project is still at an exploration and trial processing stage and that no feasibility study has been undertaken, it is premature to speculate on the likely capital and operating costs. However, given the shallow nature of the deposit, the ionic clay bonding of the rare earths, and the proposed in-situ leaching and/or heap leaching extraction method proposed, it is reasonable to conclude that the capital and operating costs of any future project development are likely to be competitive with most other new proposed rare earth development projects and significantly less than most proposed hard rock projects.*

## 16.0 PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

From 2011-2014 major pitting programmes have been carried out to investigate the regolith rare earth mineralisation within exploration licence PR 6698 in the eastern part of the Ampasindava Peninsula in northwestern Madagascar. Six principal prospect areas have been defined, Ampasibitika, Ampasibitika South, Caldera, Befitina, Ambaliha and Northwest Territories (Figure 4).

This pitting data provides the basis for the current resource estimates and project testwork and assessment. In 2014 (and updated in 2016) SGS Canada Inc. undertook an independent resource estimate of the regolith mineralisation and estimated a Measured, Indicated and Inferred resource of 628Mt averaging 900ppm TREO with 560,000t of contained TREOs (Figure 5).

Metallurgical process testwork has been undertaken by independent specialist laboratories and has demonstrated that the rare earths can be readily extracted from the ionic clays by solutions of ammonium sulphate or sodium chloride, with minimal extraction of any potentially deleterious elements. The testwork has indicated that either in-situ leaching or heap leaching could potentially be viable extraction methods.

Project development is currently on hold until ownership and re-financing issues are resolved. The next stages in project implementation are likely to involve on-site in situ leaching and trial heap leaching and/or vat leaching, together with further metallurgical bench scale testing, to optimise extraction and to determine recovery factors. Testwork will be required on the solutions produced to determine the optimum precipitation and purification reagents and methods. The rare earth concentrate produced will be used as a basis for discussions with potential offtakers. It is likely that in-fill pitting will be required to better define higher grade areas in preparation for early production.

TREM advises that specific environmental approvals will be required for such testwork, which will involve completion of environmental impact assessments. TREM has advised that Finnish environmental specialist Gaia Oy and the Australian office of the international group Ramboll Environ Inc. have been engaged to undertake this work.

A pre-feasibility study will be required to consider alternative project development scenarios, and a feasibility study on the preferred development scenario and process flowsheet to define the costs and development parameters. This work requires to be completed within the remaining three years of the PR licence renewal.

Project development will require the granting of a mining exploitation (PE) licence. The current final phase of the exploration (PR) licence has three years to run from the time of signing of the renewal application. This application was submitted in December 2016 (with the current licence period expiring in January 2017) but is still awaiting ministerial sign off and approval.

### Conclusions

*Further project development awaits completion of the ownership and financing issues. Application has been made for renewal of the exploration licence; this will be the final three-year renewal period allowed prior to conversion to a mining licence. The renewal application awaits ministerial approval and sign off.*

*An area has been selected for a pilot scale in-situ leach trial, and a 1,000t bulk sample has been extracted from an area near Betaimboay village for a heap leach trial. Both these programmes require specific environmental approvals and the completion of environmental impact assessment studies.*

*During the final three-year renewal phase of the licence, it will be necessary to complete the metallurgical and process testwork and to complete a feasibility study and project environmental impact study to provide the basis for the application for a mining exploitation licence.*



## 17.0 MARKETING

In 2015, TRE announced that it had undertaken discussions with potential offtakers, and Commercial Purchasing Agreements had been signed with Shenghe Resources (“Shenghe”) and ThyssenKrupp Metallurgical Products GmbH (“ThyssenKrupp”). Based on public releases by TRE, under the agreements, both companies would annually purchase 30% of output from the Tantalus project, or up to 3,000t of mixed rare earth oxides once full planned production capacity of 10,000t per annum is reached.

The initial duration of the contracts was for three years from the start of commercial production, with an option to extend the contract by an additional seven years. Both contracts were linked to the provision of 30% of the debt funding required for the project development

Shenghe is a leading Chinese rare earths company with mining and processing operations. Shenghe operates a rare earths separation plant and alloys plant and sells rare earth products to Chinese and international customers.

The ThyssenKrupp agreement gives exclusive rights to market the Tantalus products in Germany, and non-exclusive rights for the rest of Europe.

As these agreements were with the former German parent company TRE, rather than TREM, in BDA’s opinion it is unlikely that the agreements would remain binding with a change of ownership. However, it is significant that two major companies operating in the rare earths market were prepared to sign material offtake agreements for products from the Tantalus project.

The prices of the mixed rare earths oxide product were to be linked to the actual composition of the concentrate and independently quoted market prices for the various oxides. It is anticipated that the principal values in the mixed oxide product will relate to Neodymium, Praseodymium, and Dysprosium, together with Terbium, Europium and Lanthanum (Figure 6).

In its May 2015 press announcement, TRE estimated that sales of 6,000t per annum of its rare earths concentrate would generate approximately US\$180M in revenue, with approximately US\$300M per annum anticipated from sale of the planned production of 10,000tpa, at then current market prices. TRE also noted that the SGS resource estimate of 560,000t of contained rare earth oxides, represented a mine life of around 50 years. BDA notes that mine life projections should be based on recoverable reserves, rather than resources, and that mining, leaching and processing recoveries also need to be considered in such estimates. Nevertheless, it is accepted that the project has a significant potential mine life and that there remains substantial upside exploration potential.

## **18.0 VALUATION DISCUSSION**

### **18.1 Overview**

BDA has undertaken a technical assessment and valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earth Ionic Clay Project in northwestern Madagascar. BDA has visited the project site and reviewed the technical and financial data provided by TRE and TREM.

The valuation principles outlined in Section 3 have been applied to the Tantalus project. As a fundamental principle, BDA considers that the fair market value of a property, as stated in the VALMIN Code, is the amount a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in an arm's length transaction, wherein each party acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

Valuation has been considered as of the Valuation Date of 1 August 2018.

No project feasibility study has been undertaken to date. However, significant geological and mineralogical work has been carried out, resource estimates have been completed, and preliminary bench scale and column leaching testwork has been carried out. This work has identified a significant resource with potential for heap leach or in-situ leach extraction. BDA has reviewed the resource estimates, possible extensions to the resource, the planned work programme and the potential development scenarios.

Insufficient work has been undertaken to define potential capital and operating costs, extraction rates, recovery or mine life. Therefore, in BDA's opinion, and in accordance with the VALMIN Code, a discounted cashflow or net present value (NPV) assessment would not be feasible or appropriate. BDA has therefore considered alternative means of valuation including exploration expenditure, market capitalisation, recent transactions and joint venture terms, comparable transactions and yardstick values to assess a likely range of values.

All values are estimated in terms of US dollars ("US\$"). Where some primary data is in Euros ("EUR"), an exchange rate of EUR:US\$ of 1.14 has been used; other data in Australian dollars ("A\$") has been converted to US\$ at 0.75.

### **18.2 Exploration Expenditure**

Past expenditure, or the amount spent on exploration of a tenement is commonly used as a guide in determining the value of exploration tenements, and 'deemed expenditure' is frequently the basis of joint venture agreements. The assumption is that well directed exploration has added value to the property. This is not always the case and exploration can also downgrade a property and therefore a 'prospectivity enhancement multiplier' (PEM), which commonly ranges from 0.5-3.5, is applied to the effective expenditure. The selection of the appropriate multiplier is a matter of experience and judgement. To eliminate some of the subjectivity with respect to this method, BDA applies a scale of PEM ranges to the exploration expenditure as follows:

- PEM 0.5 - 0.9 Previous exploration indicates the area has limited potential
- PEM 1.0 - 1.4 The existing (historical and/or current) data consists of pre-drilling exploration and the results are sufficiently encouraging to warrant further exploration.
- PEM 1.5 - 1.9 The prospect contains one or more defined significant targets warranting additional exploration.
- PEM 2.0 - 2.4 The prospect has one or more targets with significant drill hole or sample intersections.
- PEM 2.5 - 2.9 Exploration is well advanced and infill drilling or sampling is required to define a resource.
- PEM 3.0 - 3.5 A resource has been defined but a (recent) pre-feasibility study has not yet been completed.

An over-riding consideration in terms of valuation of exploration ground is a recognition of prospectivity and potential, which is of fundamental value in relation to exploration properties.

BDA considers that exploration of the Tantalus project is well advanced, with regional airborne surveys having been undertaken and extensive pitting, drilling and sampling completed, with follow up metallurgical processing testwork. A substantial resource has been defined, with potential for further extension, but no pre-feasibility or feasibility studies have yet been undertaken.

BDA considers that the exploration expenditure has demonstrated significant potential and has defined a significant resource and that a PEM of 3-3.5 is appropriate for valuation purposes.

TRE has advised that capitalised exploration, evaluation and construction costs on the project total US\$20.6M and that total expenditure including administration costs total US\$30.7M. As TRE has been a one-project company, BDA considers that all costs, including administrative costs, have largely been employed in bringing the project to its current stage of development, and that all these costs are potentially relevant to a valuation. BDA has estimated a valuation range from a low of 3 x the capitalised costs to a high of 3.5 x the total costs with a most likely mid-point value.

**Table 18.1**

**Multiple of Exploration Expenditure Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project**

| Methodology                 | Valuation (US\$M) |             |       | Comments  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|---|
|                             | Low               | Most Likely | High  |   |
| Exploration Expenditure/PEM | 61.8              | 84.7        | 107.5 | Historical expenditure (capitalised and total) x PEM of 3.0-3.5 |

**18.3 TRE Market Capitalisation**

On the fundamental definition of value, as being the amount a knowledgeable and willing buyer would pay a knowledgeable and willing seller in an arm's length transaction, it is clear that due consideration has to be given to market capitalisation. In the case of a one project company or a company with one major asset, the market capitalisation gives some guide to the value that the market places on that asset at that point in time.

TRE was formerly a listed company, and had as its principal asset only one project, the Tantalus rare earths project in Madagascar. On that basis BDA considers that the TRE share price and market capitalisation provide a meaningful guide as to the value the market ascribed at the relevant time to the project.

BDA has reviewed TRE's historical share price and market capitalisation in order to derive an implied project valuation. TRE was, until 2012, listed on the Frankfurt Exchange, and from 2012 to 2017 on the Dusseldorf OTC Market.

From 2010-2011, TRE's share price ranged from a low of EUR12 to a high of EUR145. BDA does not consider that this period provides a useful guide to valuation, as, firstly, the project was in a very early stage of evaluation and resources had not yet been defined, and, secondly, this was the period of an extreme spike in rare earths prices due to Chinese export restrictions, resulting in short term expectations of high future prices, whereas in fact prices rapidly returned to more realistic levels.

The period from 2012 to 2015 represents a period of more stable prices, closer to current expectations, and also represents a period where the market became reasonably well informed concerning the scale of the Tantalus resource. The TRE share price over this period was relatively stable, reaching a low of EUR10 and a peak of EUR21, but through most of this period maintaining a relatively steady average of around EUR19. With 2.4 to 3.4M shares on issue, TRE's market capitalisation ranged from a low of around US\$28M to a high of US\$82M, but through most of this period averaged around US\$63M. Cash holdings around this period were typically around US\$2M giving an implied enterprise value of US\$26-80M with a most likely value of around US\$61M.

From late 2015 the TRE share price began to slip dramatically to levels of only EUR1-2, with a final closing price of EUR0.55. At these levels, the market capitalisation was only around US\$2-7M. TRE essentially ran out of project funding and was unsuccessful in raising additional capital. TRE was forced to file for insolvency and commenced the preliminary process with the liquidator. TRE advises that around EUR2.7M was owed to creditors at this stage, and in BDA's opinion the market capitalisation at this stage reflected the likelihood of company liquidation with outstanding debts, rather than the value of the underlying asset. TRE has advised that discussions with the potential liquidator indicated that the primary objective, should the company go into liquidation, would be to realise sufficient funds to repay the creditors, with less focus on any material payment to shareholders.

BDA considers that TRE's market capitalisation from 2012 to 2015 is a reasonable reflection of the market's assessment of the value of the underlying Tantalus rare earths project, and a valuation assessment based on this data is shown in Table 18.2. Prior to that period BDA considers that the share price was unduly influenced by the rapid but short-term rise in rare earth prices, and post 2015 the share price was reflective of a company in some financial distress and facing possible liquidation (and hence not representative of the value of the underlying project).

**Table 18.2**

**Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project based on TRE Market Capitalisation**

| Methodology               | Valuation (US\$M) |             |      | Comments  |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------|------|---|
|                           | Low               | Most Likely | High |   |
| Market Capitalisation TRE | 26.0              | 61.0        | 80.0 | Enterprise value (market cap 2012-15 less cash holding) |

#### 18.4 Recent Transactions

If recent discussions have been held with other parties and offers have been made on the projects or tenements under review, then these values are certainly relevant and worthy of consideration.

In August 2016, TRE concluded an agreement with REO Magnetic Pte Ltd (REOM), a Singapore incorporated company. This transaction involved REOM paying EUR3.7M for a 60% interest in the project and agreeing to pay a further EUR10M (in cash or shares) for the remaining 40% of the project in 12 months, the latter agreement subject to various Conditions Precedent (“CPs”) including approval by the Madagascan authorities for the renewal of the permit and the building of a pilot in-situ leach plant. Neither of these CPs have, to date, been satisfied, but nevertheless BDA considers this transaction an important component of the valuation assessment.

The initial transaction (EUR3.7M for a 60% interest) implies a value of EUR6.2M (US\$7.1M) for the total project. The second tranche payment (EUR10M for 40%) implies a value of EUR25M (US\$28.5M) for the project.

In BDA’s opinion, it is important to consider the circumstances of this transaction. The agreement with REOM was made at a time when TRE was facing liquidation and when TRE management had been advised by the potential liquidator that the likely outcome of liquidation would be the acceptance of any offer that allowed the repayment of the outstanding creditors (ie. any offer in excess of EUR2.7M). The cash payment of EUR3.7M thus allowed the repayment of the creditors, provided EUR1.0M of working capital, and offered some future repayment to shareholders or some retained interest in the project. In BDA’s opinion, this transaction represents a transaction undertaken under distress circumstances, and as such may not be reflective of underlying values. Nevertheless, the transaction is recent, and relates specifically to the project under review, and therefore has to be given due consideration. BDA’s assessment of the parameters is summarised in Table 18.3.

**Table 18.3**  
**Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project based on REOM Transaction**

| Methodology             | Valuation (US\$M) |             |      | Comments  |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|------|---|
|                         | Low               | Most Likely | High |   |
| 2016 TRE/REOM Agreement | 7.1               | 17.8        | 28.5 | Low value based on first tranche; high value based on agreed second tranche; most likely based on average value |

TRE has also advised that discussions were held with a UK-based company regarding a possible listing on the AIM (Alternative Investment Market) board in London (“Proposed AIM Listing”). The Proposed AIM Listing would have involved raising £40M, of which £16M (US\$20.8M) would have been paid to TRE for the Tantalus asset. As the Proposed AIM Listing did not progress beyond discussion of the concept and possible terms, BDA has not used this data in its valuation assessment, but nevertheless notes that the implied value of the project is similar to the most likely value derived from the REOM transaction details.

#### 18.5 Comparable Transactions -Yardstick Values

Recent comparable transactions on other rare earth properties or involving other rare earth companies can be relevant to the valuation of the Tantalus project and tenement. While it is acknowledged that it can be difficult to determine to what extent the properties and transactions are indeed comparable, this method can provide a useful benchmark for valuation purposes, and provides some guide as to what the market in general is paying for rare earth companies and projects.

A number of factors need to be considered when reviewing other transactions:

- the timing of the transaction - as there can be substantial change in value with time
- the quality and grade of the underlying resource - rare earth deposits contain a range of REEs and those with a high percentage of HREEs are likely to be more highly valued than those with a preponderance of LREEs
- the nature and occurrence of the mineralisation - hard rock deposits at some depth which may incur significant mining and processing costs are likely to be less highly valued than those in weathered, near surface material where the REEs may be more readily recoverable.

To make allowance for the different nature of the projects to which the transactions relate, BDA has derived yardstick values in terms of US\$/t of contained rare earths in resource. This yardstick takes into account the

different size and grade of the deposits, but it is still necessary to make a qualitative assessment of the development status of the project and the quality of the resource (such as the percentage of HREE vs LREE).

BDA has identified a number of transactions involving rare earth companies that may provide some guide to possible value. These companies, however, have higher grade primary REO deposits which are not, therefore, directly comparable to TRE's IAD deposit in Madagascar.

#### Arafura/ECE

In 2012, Arafura Resources Limited's ("Arafura") major shareholder, East China Minerals Exploration and Development ("ECE"), subscribed for 45,266,500 new shares in the company at A\$0.22 per share (total A\$9.96M). This placement represented 8.6% of the issued capital of the company and provided an implied value of the company of A\$116M. After allowing for cash holdings of A\$29.5M the implied value of the company's Nolans rare earths project could be assessed at approximately A\$86M or around US\$65M. Arafura's Nolans project has approximately 1,460,000t of contained TREO in resource; this implies a value of around US\$45 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

#### Greenland Minerals/Shenghe

In September 2016, Shenghe Resource Holdings Ltd (Shenghe) acquired a 12.5% stake in Greenland Minerals and Energy Limited ("Greenland Minerals") for A\$4.625M (125M shares at 3.7 cents per share). This transaction ascribes a value to Greenland Minerals of around A\$37.0M. With cash holdings of around A\$6M, the implied value of the company's Kvanefjeld rare earths project would have been approximately A\$31M or US\$23M. With around 1,710,000t of TREO in resource this implies a value of around US\$13 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

#### Northern Minerals/Huatai

In August 2016, Northern Minerals Limited ("Northern Minerals") announced that Huatai Mining Pty Ltd ("Huatai") would acquire 230 million shares in the company at around 13 cents per share representing an investment of A\$30M. In February 2017, Northern announced that Huatai had subscribed A\$19.5M and secured a 22.6% interest in the company, valuing the company at around A\$86M. With cash holdings of around A\$14M, the implied value of the company's Browns Range rare earths project was approximately A\$72M or US\$54M. With around 57,000t of contained TREO in resource this implies a value of around US\$950 per tonne of contained TREO. BDA notes that the Dy oxide price assumed in the March 2015 Definitive Feasibility Study was US\$684/kg, while the July 2018 price was US\$177/kg with a projected price for July 2019 of US\$163/kg (Adamus, 2018).

#### Conclusions

The range of yardstick values derived from these transactions is so wide that it is difficult to obtain a meaningful yardstick value to apply to the Tantalus project (see Table 18.4).

**Table 18.4**  
**Comparable Transactions – Yardstick Values**

| Transaction                | Project      | Project Value*               | Tonnage<br>Mt | Resource Estimate | TREO<br>Contained t | Yardstick Values                |
|----------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
|                            |              | Based on Transaction<br>US\$ |               | TREO<br>%         |                     | US\$ per t of<br>Contained TREO |
| Arafura/ECE                | Nolans       | 65                           | 56            | 2.6               | 1,460,000           | 45                              |
| Greenland Minerals/Shenghe | Kvanefjeld   | 23                           | 122           | 1.4               | 1,710,000           | 13                              |
| Northern Minerals/Huatai   | Browns Range | 54                           | 9             | 0.63              | 57,000              | 950                             |

*Note: \*Project valuation is based on value implied by transaction less any cash holding to give an implied enterprise value; Exchange Rates applied A\$:US\$ 0.75; Yardsticks based on implied project value per tonne of contained TREO in resource*

In particular, the Huatai/Northern Minerals transaction gives a particularly high US\$/t yardstick of contained TREO. The Northern Minerals Browns Range deposit contains a particularly high percentage of HREEs (nearly 90%) with nearly 9% Dy, which would contribute to a higher valuation, and Northern Minerals has used a relatively high \$/kg price for Dy in its projections. The project is also at an advanced stage with construction of a Stage I pilot plant operation, and initial production planned for September 2018. Northern Minerals has reported that sales agreements are in place for 100% of the pilot plant production. Although the quoted resource is relatively small, the exploration tenements are extensive and there would appear to be good potential to substantially expand the resource when required.

BDA suggests the market is ascribing a significantly larger potential resource to the project than has been drilled out to date. Given the advanced nature of the project and the construction of a pilot operation, BDA does not

consider that the Huatai/Northern Minerals transaction represents a comparable transaction for the purpose of assessing yardstick values to apply to the Tantalus project. However, the Brown's Range project does illustrate the significant increase in value that can be achieved as some of the uncertainties are removed and a project progresses towards production.

BDA considers that the Arafura/ECE and the Greenland Minerals/Shenghe transactions do provide some guidance that can be used to provide a guide to value of the Tantalus project, even though the range remains quite large. Applying the range of US\$13-45/t TREO to the Tantalus project (contained TREO of 562,000t) gives values from US\$7.3-25.3M.

## 18.6 Market Capitalisation - Yardstick Values - Comparison with Other Rare Earth Companies and Projects

A number of junior companies hold rare earth projects and are hopeful of becoming producers. These projects are in various parts of the world, of various sizes and grades, at various stages of development, and each has some potential advantages and some potential drawbacks. Only one, Serra Verde, is based on a similar type of ionic clay REO mineralisation to that of TREO. However, BDA considers it instructive to review these companies and projects to provide a general guide as to where the Tantalus project might fit in an overall valuation matrix. BDA has prepared a summary of the principal company and project parameters in Table 18.5 and the projects are briefly described below.

Table 18.5

### Market Capitalisation and Resource Estimates of International Rare Earth Companies and Projects

| Company     | Project      | Market Cap            | Tonnage | Resource Estimate |                       | Production  | Yardstick Values        |                          |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
|             |              | (EV Adjusted)<br>US\$ |         | TREO<br>%         | TREO<br>Contained (t) | TREO<br>tpa | US\$/t<br>Cont Resource | US\$/t<br>Annual Product |
| Arafura     | Nolans       | 37                    | 56      | 2.6               | 1,460,000             | 14,000      | 25                      | 2,600                    |
| Greenland   | Kvanefjeld   | 59                    | 122     | 1.4               | 1,710,000             | 29,000      | 35                      | 2,000                    |
| Hastings    | Yangibana    | 107                   | 21      | 1.2               | 250,000               | 8,400       | 430                     | 12,700                   |
| Lynas       | Mt Weld      | 1,095                 | 55      | 5.4               | 3,000,000             | 22,000      | 360                     | 50,000                   |
| Northern    | Browns Range | 71                    | 9       | 0.63              | 57,000                | 5,000       | 1,250                   | 14,200                   |
| Serra Verde | Serra Verde  | NA                    | 911     | 0.12              | 1,093,200             | 26,000      | NA                      | NA                       |
| Peak        | Ngualla      | 22                    | 20      | 4.9               | 975,000               | 10,000      | 23                      | 2,200                    |

*Note: \*Market capitalisation has been reduced by cash holdings to give an adjusted Enterprise Value ("EV"); Enterprise Value for Ngualla project has been adjusted further as Peak holds only 75%; Exchange Rates applied A\$:US\$ 0.75; Yardsticks based on adjusted enterprise value; NA = not available*

To make some allowance for the different nature and size of the projects, BDA has derived yardstick values in terms of US\$/t of contained rare earths in resource. This yardstick takes into account the different size and grade of the deposits, but it is still necessary to make a qualitative assessment of the development status of the project and the quality of the resource (such as the percentage of HREE vs LREE). The derivation of yardsticks is more complicated with rare earth projects in that the make-up of the "basket" of rare earths can differ significantly from project to project.

#### Arafura Resources Limited

Arafura is an Australian listed company which owns the Nolans rare earths project in the Northern Territory of Australia. Nolans has a resource of 56Mt averaging 2.6% TREO containing 1,460,000t TREO at a 1% TREO cut off.

A feasibility study has been completed, based on a 525,000tpa open pit mining operation, producing 14,000tpa of TREO over a 23-year mine life with a TREO recovery of around 75%; the principal value products (post separation off-shore) are 3,600tpa Neodymium-Praseodymium (NdPr) oxide, 2,700tpa La oxide and 700tpa SEG-HRE oxides. Capital cost is estimated at US\$680M with operating costs at US\$8.90/kg TREO (pre-phosphoric acid credits).

The share price of Arafura (1 August 2018) was around ten cents (Australian) per share (12-month range A\$0.07-0.15) with around 576M shares on issue, giving a market capitalisation of approximately A\$58M and a project value (allowing for a cash holding of around A\$8M) of approximately A\$50M (US\$37M), equivalent to around US\$25 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

#### Greenland Minerals and Energy Limited

Greenland Minerals is an Australian listed company which owns the Kvanefjeld rare earths project in Southern Greenland. The Kvanefjeld resource totals 122Mt at 1.4% TREO containing 1,710,000t TREO at a 350ppm U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> cut off (the deposit also contains uranium). An open pit reserve with a 1:1 stripping ratio has been defined



totalling 108Mt at 1.4% TREO containing 1,544,000t TREO. The principal value elements are Pr, Nd, Dy and Tb, with uranium a significant by-product.

A feasibility study has been completed and application has been made for a mining licence. Greenland Minerals has indicated a mine life of around 37 years from the initial reserve, suggesting a production scale of around 29,000tpa of TREO product, assuming a 70% recovery.

The share price (1 August 2018) of Greenland was around 8 cents (Australian) per share (12-month range A\$0.07-0.13) with around 1,105M shares on issue, giving a market capitalisation of around A\$88M and an enterprise value, allowing for cash holdings of around A\$9M, of approximately A\$79M (US\$59M), equivalent to approximately US\$35 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

#### **Hastings Technology Metals Limited (“Hastings”)**

Hastings is an Australian listed company which owns the Yangibana rare earths project in Western Australia. The Yangibana resource, based on recent announcements, totals 21.0Mt at 1.2% TREO containing 250,000t TREO.

A feasibility study has been completed. It is proposed to mine around 1Mtpa of ore, generating on average around 8,500tpa of contained TREO in a mixed rare earth carbonate, rich in Nd and Pr (which account for over 80% of value). The project has an estimated capital cost of A\$300M and Hastings has estimated a NPV of A\$420M over a 15-year mine life, based on a basket price of US\$24/kg; operating costs are estimated at US\$10.50/kg. Hastings has announced an offtake agreement with Baotou Sky Rock Rare Earth New Material Co Ltd for 2,500tpa of mixed rare earth carbonate.

The share price of Hastings (1 August 2018) was around 23 cents (Australian) per share (12-month range A\$0.20-0.38) with 711M shares issued, giving a market capitalisation of around A\$164M, and an enterprise value, allowing for cash holdings of around A\$21M, of approximately A\$143M (US\$107M), equivalent to approximately US\$430 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

#### **Lynas Corporation Limited**

Lynas is an Australian listed company which owns the Mt Weld rare earths project, located at Mt Weld in Western Australia, and a rare earths processing plant (the Lynas Advanced Materials Plant or “LAMP”) in Kuantan in the State of Pahang in eastern Malaysia. The rare earths are mined at Mt Weld and a rare earth concentrate is produced for shipment to Malaysia. In Malaysia, the concentrate is leached and the rare earths extracted, separated and refined.

Commissioning of the Mt Weld concentrator took place in May 2011 but construction of the process plant in Malaysia was not completed until 2014. The initial Phase 1 LAMP had a capacity to treat approximately 35,000tpa of flotation concentrate, and produce 11,000tpa of REO products, with duplication of this module in Phase 2 to double capacity to produce 22,000tpa of final REO product.

Prior to commencement of operations, the Mt Weld resource totalled 23.9Mt averaging 7.9% TREO and containing 1,890,000t of TREO. Reserves totalled 9.7Mt averaging 11.7% TREO containing 1,130,000t of TREO. The reserves would support a mine life in excess of 25 years. Following additional exploration and re-estimation, a recent resource update states that resources now total 55Mt at 5.4% TREO containing 3,000,000t of TREO.

Capital development costs of Phase 1 were around A\$590M with Phase II estimated at A\$250M.

The share price of Lynas (1 August 2018) was A\$2.26 per share (12-month range A\$1.25-2.96) with around 663M shares issued, giving a market capitalisation of approximately A\$1,500M and an enterprise value, allowing for cash holdings of around A\$42M, of approximately A\$1,460M (US\$1,095M), equivalent to approximately US\$360 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

#### **Northern Minerals Limited**

Northern Minerals is an Australian listed company which owns the Browns Range rare earths project on the border of the Northern Territory and Western Australia. The Browns Range resource totals approximately 9.0Mt at 0.63% TREO containing 57,000t TREO at a cut-off grade of 0.15% TREO. The prospect is focussed on the delivery of HREEs, particularly Dy, hosted in xenotime.

An open pit and underground ore reserve was estimated at 3.8Mt at 0.69% TREO containing 26,000t TREO.

The share price of Northern Minerals (1 August 2018) was 9 cents (Australian) per share (12-month range \$0.08-0.14) and with around 1,160M shares on issue, giving a market capitalisation of approximately A\$105M,



and an enterprise value, allowing for cash holdings of around A\$10M, of around A\$95M (US\$71M), equivalent to approximately US\$1,250 per tonne of contained TREO in resource.

### **Mineracao Serra Verde**

Mineracao Serra Verde owns the Serra Verde rare earths deposit in central Brazil. The deposit is an ionic clay deposit, similar to the rare earth deposits of Southern China, and with many similarities to the Tantalus deposit in Madagascar. A large, shallow, low grade saprolite deposit has been identified, with a resource of 911Mt averaging 0.12% TREO containing 1,100,000t of contained TREO. The deposit is relatively rich in critical rare earths with Pr, Nd, Tb and Dy representing over 70% of the projected revenues.

Metallurgical testwork has indicated that the rare earths are amenable to heap leach recovery. A pre-feasibility study was completed in 2015 based on a 350Mt reserve averaging 0.15% TREO and indicated a potential mine life in excess of 20 years with annual production of around 26,000t contained TREO. Metallurgical testwork has progressed to the production of rare earth carbonate and oxalate products under pilot plant conditions.

The company Mineracao Serra Verde is part of the Mining Ventures Brazil Group, owned by funds controlled by Denham Capital Management. As an ionic clay deposit, the Serra Verde project has many features in common with the Tantalus project, and an assessment of market capitalisation and associated yardstick values would be of significant interest and relevance in relation to the Tantalus project; unfortunately, as a non-listed entity, there is no market capitalisation information available.

### **Peak Resources Limited (“Peak Resources”)**

Peak Resources owns a 75% interest in the Ngualla rare earths project in southern Tanzania. At a TREO cut off of 3%, a mineral resource of 20Mt averaging 4.9% TREO containing 1.0Mt of TREO has been reported. A feasibility study has been completed and a mine life in excess of 30 years has been estimated.

The share price of Peak Resources (1 August 2018) was 3 cents (Australian) per share (12-month range \$0.03-0.07), and with around 799M shares on issue, gives a market capitalisation of approximately A\$24M, and an enterprise value, allowing for cash holdings of around A\$2M, of around A\$22M, equivalent to A\$29M for 100% of the project (US\$22M), equivalent to approximately US\$23 per tonne of contained TREO in resource. A perception of country-risk, due to announcements of new regulations limiting foreign ownership in Tanzania’s mining sector may also have an impact on yardstick values.

### **Conclusions**

The market capitalisation (adjusted for cash holdings), the resource estimates and the calculated yardstick values for the companies/projects discussed above are summarised in Table 18.5. The yardstick values (US\$/t of contained TREO in resource) and per tonne of annual TREO product (proposed production levels), based on adjusted market capitalisation, show a wide range of values, as was found with the Comparable Transaction data. Similar issues appear to impact the Market Capitalisation Yardstick values (stage of development, quality of the resource in relation to HREE content, perceptions of additional resource potential).

The following observations can be made:

- If Lynas is excluded, being a company with a developed and operating rare earths project, the range of capitalisations of the rare earth ‘hopefuls’ (companies aiming to become the next, or one of the next rare earth producers) ranges from US\$17-107M with a mean of US\$58M. Thus, disregarding for the moment the differences in resource size, quality and development status, the market appears to be valuing the prospective RE producers on a scale of tens of millions of dollars (rather than the hundreds of millions ascribed to actual producers (Lynas) or the fanciful billions of dollars produced by some, on the basis of in-situ rare earth content or potential future cash flows. On a technical assessment, the Tantalus project is lower grade than the other projects considered, but the shallow nature and ionic clay bonding provide some advantages and the contained TREO tonnage places the project in the middle (lower-middle) of the projects considered. On this basis, therefore, it is reasonable to suggest that the market would also value the Tantalus project somewhere in the range of US\$17-107M. With the projects considered having a mean market capitalisation of US\$58M and the Tantalus project being somewhat below the mean in terms of TREO tonnage and stage of development, BDA considers that the market would be more likely to value the project within the bottom half of the range, US\$17-58M. It is instructive to note however that there is a significant potential re-rating in moving from a potential to an actual producer.
- The range of yardstick values per tonnage of contained TREO, derived from market capitalisation, is so wide that it is difficult to obtain a meaningful yardstick value to apply to the Tantalus project. BDA notes that the Northern Minerals transaction gives a particularly high US\$/t of contained TREO yardstick. As previously noted, the Browns Range deposit contains a particularly high percentage of HREEs (nearly 90%) with nearly 9% Dy, Northern Minerals has projected a relatively high Dy price, and the project is also at an advanced stage with construction of a pilot plant and first output scheduled for September 2018; these

factors could contribute to the relatively high market capitalisation, but the other factor which contributes to the high yardstick value is the relatively small number of contained tonnes of TREO in resource; it would appear the market is actually ascribing a significantly larger potential resource to the project than has been drilled out to date. Given the advanced nature of the project and the progress towards a pilot operation and early production, (as well as high assumed REO prices) BDA does not consider that the Northern Minerals Browns Range yardstick represents a useful value to apply to the Tantalus project.

- A similar argument can be applied to the Lynas yardstick, being based on an operating and producing project.
- Discarding the Northern Minerals and Lynas yardsticks still leaves a wide range from US\$23-430/t (Arafura Nolans, Greenland Minerals Kvanerfjeld, Hastings Yangibana and Peak Ngualla). The high yardstick applied to Yangibana is again related to the relatively low TREO tonnage contained in resource and the relatively advanced stage of the project; a Definitive Feasibility Study has been completed and Hastings has announced an agreement with German authorities regarding indicative senior debt facilities of A\$250M for the project; the market appears to be ascribing more value to the likelihood of a project moving to a development stage than the size or longevity of the deposit, perhaps assessing that if the project is successful, it is likely that additional resources will be defined as required. The Hastings Yangibana project appears significantly more advanced than the Tantalus project; BDA has thus determined that the most appropriate yardstick range is that derived from the Arafura, Greenland and Peak projects of US\$23-35/t TREO with a mean of US\$28/t TREO. Applying these factors to the Tantalus project (contained TREO of 562,000t) gives values from US\$12.9-19.7M with a mean of US\$15.7M.

## 18.7 Other Expert Valuations

Where other independent experts or analysts have made recent valuations of the same or comparable properties, these opinions clearly need to be reviewed and to be taken into consideration. We have inquired of ISR, TRE and TREM whether any other recent valuations of the Company or its assets have been undertaken, and have been advised that two previous valuation documents have been prepared for submission to the SGX, but both have been rejected. BDA has reviewed these documents and concurs with their rejection. Both valuations (which were essentially identical) assessed a project value in excess of 1 billion (“B”) dollars.

The reports purported to have used a Yardstick method and a Comparable Transaction method in assessing value, but in fact the methods used were (a) essentially based on an assessment of the in-situ value of the contained rare earths in the resource modified slightly by an assumed recovery factor and (b) on an assessment of net present value (NPV) of three other rare earths projects, not, as suggested, related to any comparable transactions.

Valuations based on in situ values are in direct contradiction of the VALMIN Code which states *“in ground (in-situ) values must not be reported in a public report; .... this approach ignores appropriate Modifying Factors .... and is a misleading statement”*.

Similarly, applying a net present value approach to a project at an early exploration stage, even if the NPV values in question are derived from other projects, is quite inappropriate, as there are no grounds for ascribing a NPV to a project for which no feasibility study has been undertaken and for which there are no reliable estimates of capital or operating costs or ultimate recovery or saleability of the products.

The valuations also ignore the fundamental principle of value being the estimated amount for which a property would change hands between *“a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm’s length transaction ... where each party acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion”*. To suggest that a willing buyer would pay in excess of US\$1B for an exploration tenement in Madagascar, with a significant but relatively low grade rare earth deposit which is not yet at a pre-feasibility study stage, totally ignores the market valuation and market capitalisation of comparable junior rare earth companies (see Table 18.5).

BDA considers that the previous expert valuations have limited credibility and therefore BDA has not incorporated these estimates into its assessment of value. BDA notes that the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (AusIMM) has taken disciplinary action against the authors of the previous reports, confirming BDA’s views above.

BDA notes that valuation reports on some other rare earth projects have also estimated net present values in excess of a billion dollars. These assessments generally have the merit of having been undertaken on projects where feasibility studies have been undertaken and therefore there is a reasonable basis for adopting a discounted cash flow method of valuation. However, the assumptions are subject to significant risks in terms of the actual development and financing of the projects, the construction and ramp up time and the metallurgical processes, recoveries and product specifications. Most importantly, the cashflow projections are sensitive to the

assumed rare earth prices, projected forward in some cases for over 20 years. The valuations fail the basic test of whether the value truly represents the price at which the project or company would change hands between a knowledgeable willing buyer and a willing seller. With most prospective rare earth companies and projects having a market capitalisation of less than US\$100M, valuations in excess of US\$1B clearly do not pass this test. These numbers however do illustrate the potential upside and long-term potential cash flow for some of these projects, if they are developed, and provided the price projections remain strong.

### 18.8 Valuation Summary

A summary of BDA's valuation ranges for the Tantalus Rare Earths Project is shown in Table 18.6. Five different approaches and methodologies have been considered in assessing a value of the Tantalus project. BDA considers that taking a simple average of the low, high and most likely values provides a reasonable guide to the value of the project, however, BDA's preferred approach is to consider a weighting of each of the individual assessments, based on BDA's assessment of their reasonableness and validity. Thus, BDA has applied a lower weighting to the values based on the REOM transaction (10%), on the basis that it was a transaction undertaken under the threat of liquidation; similarly, BDA has applied a lower weighting to the Comparable Transaction yardstick valuations (15%), where the nature of the project and transaction providing the yardstick differs to a significant degree to the Tantalus project. The Exploration Expenditure parameter and the TRE Historical Market Capitalisation are given increased weightings (25%), given that these parameters are directly derived from the Tantalus project itself. An increased weighting is also given to the yardstick based on Market Capitalisation (25%), as it is considered that the value the market ascribes in general to junior rare earths companies and projects at an exploration and development stage is a relevant and important valuation factor.

BDA's overall assessment of the value of the TREM project at this stage of development is a range of US\$27-59M with a preferred most likely value of US\$45M. This valuation is based on the assumption that the PR licence will be formally renewed in due course, and that approvals will be granted for the on-site testwork necessary to move the project forward. BDA is aware that substantially higher valuations can be derived by consideration of potential future cashflows, but at this stage of project development, these are considered an indication of future potential, rather than a realistic guide to current value.

**Table 18.6**  
**Summary Valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earths Project**

| Methodology                          | Valuation (US\$M) |             |             | Comments  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|---|
|                                      | Low               | Most Likely | High        |   |
| Exploration Expenditure/PEM          | 61.8              | 84.7        | 107.5       | Historical expenditure x PEM                    |
| TRE Historical Market Capitalisation | 25.8              | 60.8        | 80.3        | TRE AG share market capitalisation              |
| REOM Transaction                     | 7.1               | 17.8        | 28.5        | 2016 TRE/REOM Agreement                         |
| Comparable Transactions - Yardsticks | 7.3               | 16.3        | 25.3        | Other RE company transactions                   |
| Market Capitalisation – Yardsticks   | 12.9              | 15.7        | 19.7        | Values of other RE projects/companies           |
| <i>Average of Values</i>             | <i>23.0</i>       | <i>39.1</i> | <i>52.3</i> | Simple Average                                  |
| <b>BDA Assessed Valuation</b>        | <b>26.9</b>       | <b>44.5</b> | <b>58.5</b> | Preferred value based on project considerations |

## 19.0 SOURCES OF INFORMATION

BDA has undertaken a site visit to the Tantalus project in northwestern Madagascar in June/July 2017. Meetings have been held with TREM management and technical staff and consultants. BDA's report is based on the site visit and reviews of the available documentation and reports provided by TREM, TRE AG, and ISR, and other source documents. The principal reports and documents reviewed are listed below:

### Tantalus Project Reports

- Stock Exchange and Press Announcements – Tantalus Rare Earths AG Website, [www.tre-ag.com](http://www.tre-ag.com)
- SRK, 2013: A Competent Persons Report on the Tantalus Project, Northern Madagascar. SRK Exploration Services Ltd, ES7520.
- Resources for the Tantalus Rare Earth Ionic Clay Project Northern Madagascar, NI 43-101 Technical Report – SGS Canada Inc, October 2014
- Resources for the Tantalus Rare Earth Ionic Clay Project Northern Madagascar, Updated NI 43-101 Technical Report – SGS Canada Inc, June 2016
- Independent Geology Appraisal Report on Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy SARL (TREM) Deposit Madagascar for ISR Capital Ltd - Geologica Pty Ltd, July 2016
- Independent Technical Valuation of the Rare Earth Concession Madagascar for ISR Capital Limited – Al Maynard and Associates Pty Ltd, September 2016
- Queries by SGX on the Al Maynard Valuation Report – SGX, November 2016
- Further Queries Raised by SGX on the Al Maynard Valuation Report – SGX, November 2016
- Exploratory Programme Achievements – TREM Powerpoint Presentation, June 2017

### Background Rare Earth Information

- Browns Range Rare Earths Project – Northern Minerals Limited website and ASX releases, [www.northernminerals.com.au](http://www.northernminerals.com.au)
- Cummins Range Rare Earths Project – Kimberley Rare Earths Limited, [www.kimberleyrareearths.com.au](http://www.kimberleyrareearths.com.au)
- Kvanefeld Rare Earth Project – Greenland Minerals and Energy Ltd website and ASX releases, [www.ggg.gl](http://www.ggg.gl)
- Mt Weld Rare Earths Project – Lynas Corporation Limited website and ASX releases, [www.lynascorp.com](http://www.lynascorp.com)
- Nolans Rare Earth Project - Arafura Resources Limited website and ASX releases, [www.arafuraresources.com.au](http://www.arafuraresources.com.au)
- Serra Verde Rare Earth Project - Mineracao Serra Verde website, [www.mineracaooserraverde.com.br](http://www.mineracaooserraverde.com.br)
- Yangibana Rare Earth Deposit – Hastings Technology Metals Limited website and ASX releases, [www.hastingstechmetals.com](http://www.hastingstechmetals.com)
- Ngualla Rare Earths Project – Peak Resources Limited website and ASX releases, [www.peakresources.com.au](http://www.peakresources.com.au)
- Mineralogie de Madagascar, Tome 1, Geologie-Mineralogie Descriptive, Challamel, A. (ed.) - Lacroix, A, 1922
- Castor, S. B. and Hedrick, J. B., 2006. Rare Earth Elements, pp 769-792. In: Kogel, JE, Trivedi, NC, Barker, JM and Krukowski, ST. Industrial Minerals and Rocks: Commodities, Markets and Uses, 7th edition. SME
- Chi, R. and Tian, J., 2008. Weathered Crust Elution-Deposited Rare Earth Ores, pp 1-288. (Nova Science Publishers, Inc. New York)
- Chakhmouradian, A. R. and Wall, F., Eds: 2012a. Rare Earth Elements, Elements, 8(5):321-400
- Kynicky, J., Smith, M. P. and Xu, C. 2012. Diversity of rare earth deposits: the key example of China. Elements, 8:361-367
- Molycorp, 2012. News Release April 9, 2012. Molycorp's Rare Earth Reserves at Mountain Pass Increase by 36%. <http://www.molycorp.com/investors>
- Lynas Corporation, 2014. Lynas Offers Sustainable RE business model. March 2014 <http://www.lynascorp.com/Presentations/2014>
- Lynas Corporation, 2018. Lynas Announces a 60% Increase to Ore Reserves, One of the World's Richest Sources of Rare Earths, 6 August 2018.
- Binnemans, K. and Jones, T., 2015: Rare Earths and the Balance Problem. J. Sustainable Metallurgy, 1, Issue 1, pp 29-38
- Evaluation of Rare Earth Projects Using the Real Options Model - Jiangxue Lui, PhD Thesis, Freiberg, May 2016
- Pellegrini, M., Goodlewska, L., Millet, P., Gislev, M. and Grasser, L., 2017: EU potential in the field of rare earth elements and policy - ERES2017: 2<sup>nd</sup> European Rare Earth Resources Conference, Santorini

- Wall, F., The geology of rare earth deposits and its influence on choosing the best routes for processing - ERES2017: 2<sup>nd</sup> European Rare Earth Resources Conference, Santorini
- Opinion on Tenement PR6698 held by Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy - Lexel Juridique & Fiscal July 2017.

**General Data**

- Australasian Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves – Prepared by the Joint Committee of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australian Institute of Geoscientists and Minerals Council of Australia (JORC) - December 2012 Edition
- Australasian Code for Public Reporting of Technical Assessments and Valuations of Mineral Assets - The VALMIN Code - Report of the VALMIN Committee of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and the Australian Institute of Geoscientists - 2015 Edition
- CSA, 2011: National Instrument 43-101 Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects, Form 43-101f1 Technical Report, and Companion Policy 43-101cp.
- SGX Listing Rules and Practice Notes - Disclosure Requirements for Mineral, Oil and Gas Companies



## 20.0 STATEMENT OF CAPABILITY

This report has been prepared by Dr Phillip Hellman, BDA Senior Associate and Mr Malcolm Hancock Executive Director of BDA. Mr Roland Nice, BDA Senior Metallurgical Consultant and Mr John McIntyre, Managing Director of BDA have reviewed the data and report. A summary of the professional qualifications and experience of the consultants involved is included below.

Dr Hellman and Mr Hancock have sufficient experience relevant to the Technical Assessment and Valuation of the Mineral Assets under consideration and to the activities which they have undertaken to qualify as Practitioners as defined in the 2015 edition of the VALMIN Code. Dr Hellman and Mr Hancock consent to the inclusion in the report of the information and data in the form and context in which they appear. Dr Hellman is a Member of the AIG and Mr Hancock is a Fellow of the AusIMM and both are bound by their Professional Societies to comply with the requirements of the VALMIN Code.

Dr Hellman is an experienced geologist and geostatistician, former Principal of Hellman and Schofield Pty Ltd and a Senior Consultant to H&S Consultants. He has worked on numerous rare earth projects in Australia, Asia and Africa and is the author of various specialist papers on rare earth deposits. He is a Member of the AIG and is a Competent Person under the JORC Code.

Both Mr Hancock and Mr McIntyre are Fellows of the AusIMM and are qualified as Competent Persons under the JORC Code, and each is qualified as a Certified Minerals Valuer (CMV) under the Australasian Institute of Minerals Valuers and Appraisers (AIMVA). Mr McIntyre is also a Certified Valuer as a Member of the International Institute of Mineral Appraisers (“IIMA”), formerly the American Institute of Mineral Appraisers (“AIMA”).

BDA confirms that the firm and the persons preparing this report:

- have not been found to be in breach of any relevant rule or law
- are not denied or disqualified from membership of any relevant regulatory authority or professional association
- are not subject to any sanction imposed by, or the subject of any disciplinary proceedings by, or the subject of any investigation which might lead to disciplinary action by any relevant regulatory authority or professional association.

BDA is a mineral industry consulting group, specialising in independent due diligence reviews, valuations and technical audits of resources and reserves, mining and processing operations, project feasibility studies, and Independent Engineer work on project development, construction, and certification. BDA specialises in review and due diligence work for companies and financial institutions. The parent company, Behre Dolbear and Company Inc. has operated continuously as a mineral industry consultancy since 1911, and has offices in Denver, New York, Toronto, Vancouver, London, Hong Kong, Guadalajara and Sydney.

**Mr Malcolm Hancock** (BA, MA, FGS, FAusIMM, MIMMM, MMICA, CP (Geol), MAIMVA (CMV)) is a Principal and Executive Director of BDA. He is a geologist with more than 45 years of experience in the areas of resource/reserve estimation, reconciliation, exploration, project feasibility and development, mine geology, mining operations and project valuation. Before joining BDA, he held executive positions responsible for geological and mining aspects of project acquisitions, feasibility studies, mine development and operations. He has been involved in the feasibility, construction, and commissioning of several mining operations. He has worked on both open pit and underground operations, on gold, base metal, light metal, strategic minerals and industrial mineral projects, and has undertaken the management and direction of many of BDA’s independent engineer operations in recent years.

**Mr John McIntyre** (BE (Min) Hon., FAusIMM, CP (Min), MAIMVA (CMV), MMICA, MAIMA) is a Principal and Managing Director of BDA. He is a mining engineer who has been involved in the Australian and international mining industry for more than 45 years, with operational and management experience in copper, lead, zinc, nickel, gold, uranium and coal in open pit and underground operations. He has been involved in numerous mining projects and operations, feasibility studies and technical and operational reviews and valuations in Australia, West Africa, New Zealand, North America, PNG and Southeast Asia. He has been a consultant for more than 30 years and has been Managing Director of BDA since 1994, involved in the development of the independent engineering and technical audit and valuation role.

**Dr Phillip Hellman** (BSc, PhD, MAusIMM, MIAG) is a Senior Associate of BDA with more than 40 years of experience as a professional geologist and resource estimation geologist. Dr Hellman is a former Principal of Hellman and Schofield Pty Ltd and a Senior Consultant to H&S Consultants. He has worked on numerous rare earth projects in Australia, Asia and Africa, India, Mongolia, Saudi Arabia, USA and is the author of various specialist papers on rare earth deposits. He is a Competent Person under the JORC Code.

**Mr Roland Nice** (BSc, FAusIMM, MCIM, MAIME, MIEAust, Chartered Engineer) is a Senior Associate of BDA with 45 years as a professional metallurgical engineer. He has extensive experience in process engineering and operations, project evaluation, technical design and analysis. He has held senior management positions, including General Manager, Metallurgy (12 years) and Concentrator Manager (4 years). Mr Nice has been closely involved with the development and construction of gold, copper, non-ferrous and base metal mines, including process plant design, as well as numerous other metallurgical projects. He has worked in Australia, South East Asia, Africa, South America and Canada.

## **21.0 STATEMENT OF INDEPENDENCE**

Neither the Principals nor Associates of BDA have any material interest or entitlement in the securities or assets of TRE, REOM, ISR or any associated companies. BDA confirms that BDA, its partners, directors, substantial shareholders and their associates (BDA and Associates) are independent of all parties in the Proposed Acquisition, including ISR, its directors and substantial shareholders, its advisers and their associates. BDA and Associates do not have any interest, direct or indirect, in ISR, its subsidiaries or associated companies, the assets or parties involved. BDA confirms that it has not and will not receive benefits (direct or indirect) other than remuneration paid to BDA in connection with this report. BDA will be paid a fee for this report comprising its normal professional rates and reimbursable expenses. The consulting fees for this assignment, including travel and discussions with management and technical staff, total approximately A\$79,000. The fee is not contingent on the conclusions of this report.

## **22.0 LIMITATIONS AND CONSENT**

This assessment has been based on data, reports and other information made available to BDA by TREM, TRE AG and ISR. BDA has been advised that the information is complete as to material details and is not misleading. BDA has made reasonable enquiries and exercised its judgment on the reasonable use of such information and found no reason to doubt the accuracy or reliability of the information provided. In preparing this report, BDA has taken into account all relevant information supplied to BDA by the directors of ISR. A draft copy of this report has been provided to TREM, TRE and ISR for comment as to any errors of fact, omissions or incorrect assumptions.

The opinions stated herein are given in good faith. We believe that the basic assumptions are factual and correct and the interpretations reasonable.

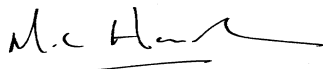
With respect to the BDA report and use thereof by ISR, ISR agrees to indemnify and hold harmless BDA and Associates against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities or actions to which they or any of them may become subject under any securities act, statute or common law, except in the case of fraud or gross negligence, and will reimburse them on a current basis for any legal or other expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating any claims or defending any actions.

This report is provided to the Directors of ISR and their advisors and shareholders in connection with the valuation of the Tantalus Rare Earth project, the Proposed Acquisition and the listing requirements of the SGX, and should not be used or relied upon for any other purpose. This report does not constitute an audit. Neither the whole nor any part of this report nor any reference thereto may be included in or with or attached to any document or used for any purpose without our written consent to the form and context in which it appears, except as required by the laws and regulations relating to ISR and the Proposed Acquisition, including any rules of the Listing Manual of the SGX and other requirements of the SGX. In this regard, BDA acknowledges that this report is intended to be used for the purposes of the Proposed Acquisition (including reference to and/or inclusion in a shareholders' circular or other documents in connection with the Proposed Acquisition). The foregoing sentence constitutes BDA's approval and consent to the aforesaid use of BDA's report.

*Report Prepared by Dr P Hellman and Mr M Hancock*

Yours faithfully

**BEHRE DOLBEAR AUSTRALIA PTY LTD**



**Malcolm C Hancock**  
**Executive Director - BDA**



**John McIntyre**  
**Managing Director - BDA**

*Prepared by Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited*  
*Level 9, 80 Mount Street*  
*North Sydney, NSW 2060, Australia*  
*Tel 612 9954 4988; Fax 612 9929 2549*

## APPENDIX

### GLOSSARY

| Term/Abbreviation  | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| AS                 | Australian Dollar  |
| AIG                | Australian Institute of Geoscientists                    |
| AIMA               | American Institute of Mineral Appraisers                 |
| AIMVA              | Australian Institute of Mineral Valuers and Appraisers   |
| Arafura            | Arafura Resources Limited                                |
| ASX                | Australian Securities Exchange                           |
| AusIMM             | Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy          |
| AWD                | All Wheel Drive  |
| B                  | Billion  |
| BCMM               | Bureau du Cadastre Minier de Madagascar                  |
| BDA                | Behre Dolbear Australia Pty Limited                      |
| Behre Dolbear      | Behre Dolbear & Company, Inc.                            |
| CP                 | Conditions Precedent                                     |
| CREE/CREO          | Critical Rare Earth Elements/Oxides                      |
| ECE                | East China Minerals Exploration and Development          |
| EUR                | Euro   |
| Fugro              | Fugro Airborne Surveys of South Africa                   |
| Greenland Minerals | Greenland Minerals and Energy Limited                    |
| Hastings           | Hastings Technology Metals Limited                       |
| HREE/HREO          | Heavy Rare Earth Elements/Oxides                         |
| Huatai             | Huatai Mining Pty Limited                                |
| IAD                | Ionic Adsorption   |
| ICP-MS             | Induced Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry                 |
| IFC                | International Finance Corporation                        |
| IIMA               | International Institute of Mineral Appraisers            |
| ISL                | In-Situ Leach  |
| JORC               | Joint Ore Reserve Committee                              |
| kg                 | Kilogram   |
| km                 | Kilometre  |
| km <sup>2</sup>    | Square Kilometres  |
| L                  | Litre  |
| L/h/m <sup>2</sup> | Litres per hour per square metre                         |
| LAMP               | Lynas Advanced Materials Plant                           |
| LCT                | Landing Craft  |
| Lynas              | Lynas Corporation Limited                                |
| LREE/LREO          | Light Rare Earth Elements/Oxides                         |
| m                  | Metre  |
| M                  | Million  |
| m <sup>3</sup>     | Cubic Metre  |
| MCA                | Minerals Council of Australia                            |
| mm                 | Millimetre   |
| MREE               | Medium Rare Earth Elements                               |
| Mt                 | Million Tonnes   |
| Mtpa               | Million Tonnes Per Annum                                 |
| NI 43-101          | Canadian National Instrument 43-101                      |
| Northern Minerals  | Northern Minerals Limited                                |
| OK                 | Ordinary Kriging   |
| PEM                | Prospectivity Enhancement Multiplier                     |
| pH                 | Measure of acidity where <7 is acidic and >7 is alkaline |
| PLS                | Pregnant Leach Solution                                  |
| ppm                | Parts Per Million  |
| PR                 | Permis de Recherche (Exploration Permit)                 |
| QA/QC              | Quality Assurance/Quality Control                        |

## GLOSSARY CONTINUED

| Term/Abbreviation | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| RC                | Reverse Circulation Percussion Drilling   |
| REE/REO           | Rare Earth Elements/Oxides  |
| REOM              | REO Magnetic Pte Ltd  |
| RN                | Route Nationale   |
| SEG               | Sm, Eu and Gd   |
| SGS               | SGS Canada Inc  |
| SGX               | Singapore Exchange  |
| Shenghe           | Shenghe Resource Holdings Ltd   |
| SRK               | SRK Exploration Services Ltd  |
| t                 | Tonne   |
| the project       | Tantalus Rare Earths Project  |
| THM               | Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd  |
| ThyssenKrupp      | ThyssenKrupp Metallurgical Products GmbH  |
| TRE               | Tantalus Rare Earths AG   |
| TREE/TREO         | Total Rare Earth Elements/Oxides  |
| TREOnoCe          | Total Rare Earth Oxides without Ce  |
| TREM              | Tantalum Rare Earth Malagasy SARL   |
| tpa               | Tonnes Per Annum  |
| US\$              | US Dollar   |
| VALMIN            | Australasian Code for Public Reporting of Technical Assessments and Valuations of Mineral Assets – 2015 |
| Z                 | Atomic Number   |

**ISR CAPITAL LIMITED**

(INCORPORATED IN THE REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE)  
(COMPANY REGISTRATION NUMBER: 200104762G)

**NOTICE OF EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING**

**NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN** that an **EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING** (“EGM”) of ISR Capital Limited (the “**Company**”) will be held at TKP Conference Center, 137 Cecil Street, #04-01 (Shibuya), Singapore 069537 on 30 October 2018 at 10:00 a.m. for the purpose of considering and, if thought fit, passing with or without any modifications, the following resolutions, which will be proposed as Ordinary Resolutions:

*Unless otherwise defined, all capitalised terms used herein shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Circular to Shareholders of the Company dated 15 October 2018.*

**ORDINARY RESOLUTIONS**

**ORDINARY RESOLUTION 1: THE PROPOSED ACQUISITION OF 60% SHAREHOLDING INTEREST HELD BY REO MAGNETIC PTE. LTD. IN TANTALUM HOLDING (MAURITIUS) LTD FOR A CONSIDERATION OF S\$2,989,029 TO BE SATISFIED THROUGH THE ISSUANCE OF SHARES REPRESENTING 29% OF THE TOTAL ISSUED SHARE CAPITAL OF THE COMPANY AS AT ALA LPD**

THAT:

- (a) subject to and contingent upon the passing of Ordinary Resolutions 2, 3 and 4, approval be and is hereby given for the Proposed Acquisition (i.e. the acquisition of such number of shares representing 60% of the issued and paid-up share capital of Tantalum Holding (Mauritius) Ltd (the “**Target Company**”) from REO Magnetic Pte. Ltd. (the “**Vendor**”), upon the terms and conditions of the First Sale and Purchase Agreement and the Second Sale and Purchase Agreement as amended by the Addendum and the First, Second, Third and Fourth Supplemental Agreements (the “**Sale and Purchase Agreements**”) entered into between the Company and the Vendor (the “**Proposed Acquisition**”); and
- (b) the Directors and each of them be and is hereby authorised to complete and to do all acts and things as they or each of them deem desirable, necessary or expedient for the purposes of or in connection with the Proposed Acquisition and to give effect to this resolution (including any amendment to either of the Sale and Purchase Agreements, execution of any other agreements or documents and procurement of third-party consents) as they or each of them shall think fit and in the interests of the Company.

**ORDINARY RESOLUTION 2: THE PROPOSED ISSUE AND ALLOTMENT OF 747,257,307 NEW ORDINARY SHARES AT AN ISSUE PRICE EACH OF S\$0.004 IN PAYMENT OF THE CONSIDERATION**

THAT:

- (a) subject to and contingent upon the passing of Ordinary Resolutions 1 and 3, approval be and is hereby given to the Directors to allot and issue 747,257,307 ordinary shares in the share capital of the Company (i.e. the Consideration Shares) to the Vendor, representing approximately 29% of the total issued share capital of the Company as at ALA LPD, at an issue price of S\$0.004 per Consideration Share, as payment for the Proposed Acquisition, subject to and otherwise in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Sale and Purchase Agreements, whereby such Consideration Shares shall rank *pari passu* in all respects with the then existing shares of the Company except for any dividend, rights, allotment or other distributions the record date for which is prior to the issue of the Consideration Shares; and

- (b) the Directors and each of them be and are hereby authorised and empowered to exercise such discretion to complete and do all such acts and things, including without limitation, to sign, seal, execute and deliver all such documents and deeds, and to approve any amendment, alteration or modification to any document, as they or he may consider necessary, desirable or expedient or in the interest of the Company to give effect to these Resolutions.

**ORDINARY RESOLUTION 3: THE PROPOSED TRANSFER OF CONTROLLING INTEREST TO REO MAGNETIC PTE. LTD. ARISING FROM THE SHARE ISSUE**

THAT:

- (a) subject to and contingent upon the passing of Ordinary Resolutions 1 and 2, approval be and is hereby given to the Directors to issue the Consideration Shares that could potentially result in the transfer of a controlling interest of the Company to the Vendor; and
- (b) the Directors and each of them be and are hereby authorised and empowered to exercise such discretion to complete and do all such acts and things, including without limitation, to sign, seal, execute and deliver all such documents and deeds, and to approve any amendment, alteration or modification to any document, as they or he may consider necessary, desirable or expedient or in the interest of the Company to give effect to these Resolutions.

**ORDINARY RESOLUTION 4: THE PROPOSED DIVERSIFICATION OF THE BUSINESS SCOPE OF THE GROUP TO INCLUDE (I) THE OWNERSHIP, OPERATION, MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTION OF A RARE EARTH OXIDES MINE IN MADAGASCAR; (II) THE SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RARE EARTH OXIDES; AND (III) PROVISION OF TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND SERVICES RELATING TO RARE EARTH OXIDES MINING.**

THAT:

- (a) subject to and contingent upon the passing of Ordinary Resolutions 1, 2 and 3 above, approval be and is hereby given to the Directors to direct and cause the Company and its Subsidiaries (the “**Group**”) to enter into the business of and undertake the following business activities:
  - (i) the ownership, operation, management and production of a rare earth oxides mine in Madagascar;
  - (ii) the sale and distribution of the rare earth oxides; and
  - (iii) provision of technical support and services relating to rare earth oxides mining.

BY ORDER OF THE BOARD  
**ISR CAPITAL LIMITED**

**Chen Tong**  
Executive Chairman

15 October 2018



**Notes:**

- a. A member of the Company entitled to attend and vote at the EGM is entitled to appoint not more than two proxies to attend and vote in his stead. A proxy need not be a member of the Company.
- b. The instrument appointing a proxy or proxies must be deposited at the registered office of the Company at 83 Clemenceau Avenue, #10-03 UE Square, Singapore 239920, not less than forty-eight (48) hours before the time appointed for the holding the EGM or any postponement or adjournment thereof.

**PERSONAL DATA PRIVACY**

By submitting an instrument appointing a proxy(ies) and/or representative(s) to attend, speak and vote at the Extraordinary General Meeting and/or any adjournment thereof, a member of the Company (i) consents to the collection, use and disclosure of the member's personal data by the Company (or its agents) for the purpose of the processing and administration by the Company (or its agents) of proxies and representatives appointed for the Extraordinary General Meeting (including any adjournment thereof) and the preparation and compilation of the attendance lists, minutes and other documents relating to the Extraordinary General Meeting (including any adjournment thereof), and in order for the Company (or its agents) to comply with any applicable laws, listing rules, regulations and/or guidelines (collectively, the "**Purposes**"), (ii) warrants that where the member discloses the personal data of the member's proxy(ies) and/or representative(s) to the Company (or its agents), the member has obtained the prior consent of such proxy(ies) and/or representative(s) for the collection, use and disclosure by the Company (or its agents) of the personal data of such proxy(ies) and/or representative(s) for the Purposes, and (iii) agrees that the member will indemnify the Company in respect of any penalties, liabilities, claims, demands, losses and damages as a result of the member's breach of warranty.

## ISR CAPITAL LIMITED

(Incorporated in the Republic of Singapore)  
(Company Registration Number: 200104762G)

### IMPORTANT:

1. Pursuant to Section 181 (1C) of the Companies Act, Chapter 50 of Singapore, Relevant Intermediaries may appoint more than two proxies to attend, speak and vote at the Extraordinary General Meeting.
2. This Proxy Form is not valid for use by CPF Investors and shall be ineffective for all intents and purposes if used or purported to be used by them.
3. CPF Investors are requested to contact their respective Agent Banks for any queries they may have with regard to their appointment as proxies.

### Personal Data Privacy

By submitting an instrument appointing a proxy(ies) and/or representative(s), the member accepts and agree to the personal data privacy terms set out in the Notice of Extraordinary General Meeting dated 15 October 2018.

## PROXY FORM

I/We \_\_\_\_\_ (Name), NRIC/Passport No. \_\_\_\_\_

Of \_\_\_\_\_ (Address)  
being a member/members of ISR CAPITAL LIMITED (the “Company”) hereby appoint:

| Name | Address | NRIC/Passport No. | Proportion of Shareholding (%) |
|------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
|      |         |                   |                                |

and/or (delete as appropriate)

| Name | Address | NRIC/Passport No. | Proportion of Shareholding (%) |
|------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
|      |         |                   |                                |

or failing him/her/them, the Chairman of the Extraordinary General Meeting of the Company (the “Meeting”), as my/our proxy/proxies to attend and to vote for me/us on my/our behalf and, at the Meeting to be held at TKP Conference Center, 137 Cecil Street, #04-01 (Shibuya), Singapore 069537 on 30 October 2018 at 10:00 a.m. and at any adjournment thereof. I/We direct my/our proxy/proxies to vote for or against the Ordinary Resolutions to be proposed at the Meeting as indicated hereunder. If no specific direction as to voting is given, the proxy/proxies will vote or abstain from voting at his/her/their discretion, as he/she/they will on any other matter arising at the Meeting.

| No. | ORDINARY RESOLUTIONS   | FOR* | AGAINST* |
|-----|--|------|----------|
| 1.  | To approve the Proposed Acquisition  |      |          |
| 2.  | To approve the Proposed Issue and Allotment of Consideration Shares        |      |          |
| 3.  | To approve the Proposed Transfer of Controlling Interest                   |      |          |
| 4.  | To approve the Proposed Diversification of the Business Scope of the Group |      |          |

\* If you wish to exercise all your votes “For” or “Against”, please indicate with an “x” within the box provided. Alternatively, please indicate the number of votes as appropriate.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2018

| Total Number of Shares Held |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| CDP register                | Register of Members |
|                             |                     |

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature(s) of Member(s) or  
Common Seal of Corporate Member

**IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ NOTES OVERLEAF BEFORE COMPLETING THIS PROXY FORM.**

**Notes:**

1. A member (other than a Relevant Intermediary\*) entitled to attend and vote at the Meeting is entitled to appoint not more than two proxies to attend and vote in his stead. A proxy need not be a member of the Company.
2. Where a member appoints more than one proxy, the appointments shall be invalid unless he specifies the proportion of his shareholding (expressed as a percentage of the whole) to be represented by each proxy, failing which the nomination shall be deemed to be alternative.
3. A member of the Company having a share capital who is a Relevant Intermediary may appoint more than two proxies, but each proxy must be appointed to exercise the rights attached to a different share or shares held by him (which number and class of shares shall be specified). In such event, the Relevant Intermediary shall submit a list of its proxies together with the information required in this form of proxy to the Company.

**"Relevant Intermediary"** has the meaning ascribed to it in Section 181 of the Companies Act, Chapter 50 of Singapore.

4. A member should insert the total number of shares held. If the member has shares entered against his name in the Depository Register (as defined in Section 81SF of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) of Singapore), he should insert that number of shares. If the member has shares registered in his name in the Register of Members of the Company, he should insert that number of shares. If the member has shares entered against his name in the Depository Register and registered in his name in the Register of Members, he should insert the aggregate number of shares. If no number is inserted, the instrument appointing a proxy or proxies will be deemed to relate to all shares held by the member.
5. The instrument appointing a proxy or proxies must be deposited at the registered office of the Company located at 83 Clemenceau Avenue, #10-03 UE Square, Singapore 239920, not less than forty-eight (48) hours before the time appointed for the holding of the Meeting or any postponement or adjournment thereof.
6. The instrument appointing a proxy or proxies must be under the hand of the appointor or of his attorney duly authorised in writing. Where the instrument appointing a proxy or proxies is executed by a corporation, it must be executed either under its common seal or under the hand of its attorney or a duly authorised officer.
7. Where an instrument appointing a proxy or proxies is signed on behalf of the appointor by an attorney, the letter or power of attorney or a duly certified true copy thereof must (failing previous registration with the Company) be lodged with the instrument of proxy, failing which the instrument may be treated as invalid.
8. An investor who holds shares under the Central Provident Fund Investment Scheme ("**CPF Investor**") and/or the Supplementary Retirement Scheme ("**SRS Investor**") (as may be applicable) may attend and cast his vote(s) at the Meeting in person. CPF and SRS Investors who are unable to attend the Meeting but would like to vote, may inform their CPF and/or SRS Approved Nominees to appoint the Chairman of the Meeting to act as their proxy, in which case, the CPF and SRS Investors shall be precluded from attending the Meeting.

**General:**

The Company shall be entitled to reject the instrument appointing a proxy or proxies, if it is incomplete, improperly completed, illegible or where the true intentions of the appointor are not ascertainable from the instructions of the appointor specified in the instrument appointing a proxy or proxies. In addition, in the case of shares entered in the Depository Register, the Company may reject any instrument appointing a proxy or proxies if the member, being the appointor, is not shown to have shares entered against his name in the Depository Register as at 72 hours before the time appointed for holding the Meeting, as certified by the Central Depository (Pte) Limited to the Company.



